

[COMEAFTERME.COM](http://COMEAFTERME.COM)

# Chronological Bible Plan

## April



# APRIL



**“Every day I will bless you and praise  
your name forever and ever” (Ps 145:2)**

|          |  |                                 |
|----------|--|---------------------------------|
| April 1  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 2  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 3  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 4  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 5  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 6  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 7  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 8  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 9  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 10 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 11 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 12 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 13 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 14 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 15 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 16 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 17 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 18 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 19 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 20 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 21 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 22 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 23 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 24 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 25 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 26 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 27 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 28 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 29 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |
| April 30 | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading | <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer |



## Outrage at Gibeah (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 19:1–28

### A Levite and His Concubine

1 Now it came about in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite staying in the remote part of the hill country of Ephraim, who took a concubine for himself from Bethlehem in Judah.

2 But his concubine played the harlot against him, and she went away from him to her father's house in Bethlehem in Judah, and was there for a period of four months.

3 Then her husband arose and went after her to speak tenderly to her in order to bring her back, taking with him his servant and a pair of donkeys. So she brought him into her father's house, and when the girl's father saw him, he was glad to meet him.

4 His father-in-law, the girl's father, detained him; and he remained with him three days. So they ate and drank and lodged there.

5 Now on the fourth day they got up early in the morning, and he prepared to go; and the girl's father said to his son-in-law, "Sustain yourself with a piece of bread, and afterward you may go."

6 So both of them sat down and ate and drank together; and the girl's father said to the man, "Please be willing to spend the night, and let your heart be merry."

7 Then the man arose to go, but his father-in-law urged him so that he spent the night there again.

8 On the fifth day he arose to go early in the morning, and the girl's father said, "Please sustain yourself, and wait until afternoon"; so both of them ate.

9 When the man arose to go along with his concubine and servant, his father-in-law, the girl's father, said to him, "Behold now, the day has drawn to a close; please spend the night. Lo, the day is coming to an end; spend the night here that your heart may be merry. Then tomorrow you may arise early for your journey so that you may go home."

### A Fateful Decision

10 But the man was not willing to spend the night, so he arose and departed and came to *a place* opposite Jebus (that is, Jerusalem). And there were with him a pair of saddled donkeys; his concubine also was with him.

11 When they *were* near Jebus, the day was almost gone; and the servant said to his master, "Please come, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites and spend the night in it."

12 However, his master said to him, "We will not turn aside into the city of foreigners who are not of the sons of Israel; but we will go on as far as Gibeah."

13 He said to his servant, "Come and let us approach one of these places; and we will spend the night in Gibeah or Ramah."

14 So they passed along and went their way, and the sun set on them near Gibeah which belongs to Benjamin.

15 They turned aside there in order to enter *and* lodge in Gibeah. When they entered, they sat down in the open square of the city, for no one took them into *his* house to spend the night.

### An Ominous Warning

16 Then behold, an old man was coming out of the field from his work at evening. Now the man was from the hill country of Ephraim, and he was staying in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And he lifted up his eyes and saw the traveler in the open square of the city; and the old man said, "Where are you going, and where do you come from?"

18 He said to him, "We are passing from Bethlehem in Judah to the remote part of the hill country of Ephraim, *for* I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem in Judah. But I am *now* going to my house, and no man will take me into his house.

19 Yet there is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and also bread and wine for me, your maidservant, and the young man who is with your servants; there is no lack of anything."

20 The old man said, "Peace to you. Only let me *take care of* all your needs; however, do not spend the night in the open square."

21 So he took him into his house and gave the donkeys fodder, and they washed their feet and ate and drank.

### Echoes of Sodom

22 While they were celebrating, behold, the men of the city, certain worthless fellows, surrounded the house, pounding the door; and they spoke to the owner of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring out the man who came into your house that we may have relations with him."

23 Then the man, the owner of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my fellows, please do not act so wickedly; since this man has come into my house, do not commit this act of folly.

24 Here is my virgin daughter and his concubine. Please let me bring them out that you may ravish them and do to them whatever you wish. But do not commit such an act of folly against this man."

25 But the men would not listen to him. So the man seized his concubine and brought *her* out to them; and they raped her and abused her all night until morning, then let her go at the approach of dawn.

26 As the day began to dawn, the woman came and fell down at the doorway of the man's house where her master was, until *full* daylight.

27 When her master arose in the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to go on his way, then behold, his

concubine was lying at the doorway of the house with her hands on the threshold.

28 He said to her, “Get up and let us go,” but there was no answer. Then he placed her on the donkey; and the man arose and went to his home.

### A Call to Arms (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 19:29–20:13

#### For Your Consideration

19:29 When he entered his house, he took a knife and laid hold of his concubine and cut her in twelve pieces, limb by limb, and sent her throughout the territory of Israel.

30 All who saw *it* said, “Nothing like this has *ever* happened or been seen from the day when the sons of Israel came up from the land of Egypt to this day. Consider it, take counsel and speak up!”

#### The Council of the Eleven Tribes

20:1 Then all the sons of Israel from Dan to Beersheba, including the land of Gilead, came out, and the congregation assembled as one man to the LORD at Mizpah.

2 The chiefs of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, took their stand in the assembly of the people of God, 400,000 foot soldiers who drew the sword.

3 (Now the sons of Benjamin heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) And the sons of Israel said, “Tell *us*, how did this wickedness take place?”

4 So the Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, “I came with my concubine to spend the night at Gibeah which belongs to Benjamin.

5 But the men of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house at night because of me. They intended to kill me; instead, they ravished my concubine so that she died.

6 And I took hold of my concubine and cut her in pieces and sent her throughout the land of Israel’s inheritance; for they have committed a lewd and disgraceful act in Israel.

7 Behold, all you sons of Israel, give your advice and counsel here.”

#### The Verdict

8 Then all the people arose as one man, saying, “Not one of us will go to his tent, nor will any of us return to his house.

9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* against it by lot.

10 And we will take 10 men out of 100 throughout the tribes of Israel, and 100 out of 1,000, and 1,000 out of 10,000 to supply food for the people, that when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, they may punish *them* for all the disgraceful acts that they have committed in Israel.”

11 Thus all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, united as one man.

#### Benjamin Refuses to Submit

12 Then the tribes of Israel sent men through the entire tribe of Benjamin, saying, “What is this wickedness that has taken place among you?”

13 Now then, deliver up the men, the worthless fellows in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and remove *this* wickedness from Israel.” But the sons of Benjamin would not listen to the voice of their brothers, the sons of Israel. [cf. [Deut 13:12–18](#)]

### Three Battles (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 20:14–48

#### Marshaling the Troops

14 The sons of Benjamin gathered from the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the sons of Israel.

15 From the cities on that day the sons of Benjamin were numbered, 26,000 men who draw the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah who were numbered, 700 choice men.

16 Out of all these people 700 choice men were left-handed; each one could sling a stone at a hair and not miss.

17 Then the men of Israel besides Benjamin were numbered, 400,000 men who draw the sword; all these were men of war.

#### The First Battle—Benjamin Prevails

18 Now the sons of Israel arose, went up to Bethel, and inquired of God and said, “Who shall go up first for us to battle against the sons of Benjamin?” Then the LORD said, “Judah *shall go up first*.”

19 So the sons of Israel arose in the morning and camped against Gibeah.

20 The men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel arrayed for battle against them at Gibeah.

21 Then the sons of Benjamin came out of Gibeah and felled to the ground on that day 22,000 men of Israel.

**The Second Battle—Benjamin Again Prevails**

22 But the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves and arrayed for battle again in the place where they had arrayed themselves the first day.

23 The sons of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until evening, and inquired of the LORD, saying, “Shall we again draw near for battle against the sons of my brother Benjamin?” And the LORD said, “Go up against him.”

24 Then the sons of Israel came against the sons of Benjamin the second day.

25 Benjamin went out against them from Gibeah the second day and felled to the ground again 18,000 men of the sons of Israel; all these drew the sword.

**The Third Battle—The LORD Prevails**

26 Then all the sons of Israel and all the people went up and came to Bethel and wept; thus they remained there before the LORD and fasted that day until evening. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 The sons of Israel inquired of the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 and Phinehas the son of Eleazar, Aaron’s son, stood before it to *minister* in those days), saying, “Shall I yet again go out to battle against the sons of my brother Benjamin, or shall I cease?” And the LORD said, “Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hand.”

29 So Israel set men in ambush around Gibeah.

30 The sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day and arrayed themselves against Gibeah as at other times.

31 The sons of Benjamin went out against the people and were drawn away from the city, and they began to strike and kill some of the people as at other times, on the highways, one of which goes up to Bethel and the other to Gibeah, *and* in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 The sons of Benjamin said, “They are struck down before us, as at the first.” But the sons of Israel said, “Let us flee that we may draw them away from the city to the highways.”

33 Then all the men of Israel arose from their place and arrayed themselves at Baal-tamar; and the men of Israel in ambush broke out of their place, even out of Maareh-geba.

34 When ten thousand choice men from all Israel came against Gibeah, the battle became fierce; but Benjamin did not know that disaster was close to them.

35 And the LORD struck Benjamin before Israel, so that the sons of Israel destroyed 25,100 men of Benjamin that day, all who draw the sword.

36 So the sons of Benjamin saw that they were defeated. When the men of Israel gave ground to Benjamin because they relied on the men in ambush whom they had set against Gibeah,

37 the men in ambush hurried and rushed against Gibeah; the men in ambush also deployed and struck all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the men in ambush was that they would make a great cloud of smoke rise from the city.

39 Then the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to strike and kill about thirty men of Israel, for they said, “Surely they are defeated before us, as in the first battle.”

40 But when the cloud began to rise from the city in a column of smoke, Benjamin looked behind them; and behold, the whole city was going up *in smoke* to heaven.

41 Then the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were terrified; for they saw that disaster was close to them.

42 Therefore, they turned their backs before the men of Israel toward the direction of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them while those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst of them.

43 They surrounded Benjamin, pursued them without rest *and* trod them down opposite Gibeah toward the east.

44 Thus 18,000 men of Benjamin fell; all these were valiant warriors.

45 The rest turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, but they caught 5,000 of them on the highways and overtook them at Gidom and killed 2,000 of them.

46 So all of Benjamin who fell that day were 25,000 men who draw the sword; all these were valiant warriors.

47 But 600 men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and they remained at the rock of Rimmon four months.

48 The men of Israel then turned back against the sons of Benjamin and struck them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city with the cattle and all that they found; they also set on fire all the cities which they found.

## The Crisis (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

### Judges 21

#### Recognition of the Crisis

- 1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, “None of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin in marriage.”  
 2 So the people came to Bethel and sat there before God until evening, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly.  
 3 They said, “Why, O LORD, God of Israel, has this come about in Israel, so that one tribe should be *missing* today in Israel?”  
 4 It came about the next day that the people arose early and built an altar there and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

#### A Bloody Solution

- 5 Then the sons of Israel said, “Who is there among all the tribes of Israel who did not come up in the assembly to the LORD?” For they had taken a great oath concerning him who did not come up to the LORD at Mizpah, saying, “He shall surely be put to death.”  
 6 And the sons of Israel were sorry for their brother Benjamin and said, “One tribe is cut off from Israel today.  
 7 What shall we do for wives for those who are left, since we have sworn by the LORD not to give them any of our daughters in marriage?”  
 8 And they said, “What one is there of the tribes of Israel who did not come up to the LORD at Mizpah?” And behold, no one had come to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.  
 9 For when the people were numbered, behold, not one of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead was there.  
 10 And the congregation sent 12,000 of the valiant warriors there, and commanded them, saying, “Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones.  
 11 This is the thing that you shall do: you shall utterly destroy every man and every woman who has lain with a man.”  
 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead 400 young virgins who had not known a man by lying with him; and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.  
 13 Then the whole congregation sent *word* and spoke to the sons of Benjamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace to them.  
 14 Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had kept alive from the women of Jabesh-gilead; yet they were not enough for them.

#### More Brides for Benjamin

- 15 And the people were sorry for Benjamin because the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.  
 16 Then the elders of the congregation said, “What shall we do for wives for those who are left, since the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?”  
 17 They said, “*There must be* an inheritance for the survivors of Benjamin, so that a tribe will not be blotted out from Israel.  
 18 But we cannot give them wives of our daughters.” For the sons of Israel had sworn, saying, “Cursed is he who gives a wife to Benjamin.”  
 19 So they said, “Behold, there is a feast of the LORD from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south side of Lebonah.”  
 20 And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, “Go and lie in wait in the vineyards,  
 21 and watch; and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to take part in the dances, then you shall come out of the vineyards and each of you shall catch his wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.  
 22 It shall come about, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we shall say to them, ‘Give them to us voluntarily, because we did not take for each man *of Benjamin* a wife in battle, nor did you give *them* to them, *else* you would now be guilty.’”  
 23 The sons of Benjamin did so, and took wives according to their number from those who danced, whom they carried away. And they went and returned to their inheritance and rebuilt the cities and lived in them.  
 24 The sons of Israel departed from there at that time, every man to his tribe and family, and each one of them went out from there to his inheritance.

#### A Commentary on Judges (literary prelude to Samuel)

- 25 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### The Cycle of the Judges (c. 1365 BC)

Judges 2:7, 10–23

7 The people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who survived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD which He had done for Israel.

10 All that generation also were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them who did not know the LORD, nor yet the work which He had done for Israel.

11 Then the sons of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD and served the Baals,

12 and they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods from *among* the gods of the peoples who were around them, and bowed themselves down to them; thus they provoked the LORD to anger.

13 So they forsook the LORD and served Baal and the Ashtaroth.

14 The anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He gave them into the hands of plunderers who plundered them; and He sold them into the hands of their enemies around *them*, so that they could no longer stand before their enemies.

15 Wherever they went, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken and as the LORD had sworn to them, so that they were severely distressed.

16 Then the LORD raised up judges who delivered them from the hands of those who plundered them.

17 Yet they did not listen to their judges, for they played the harlot after other gods and bowed themselves down to them. They turned aside quickly from the way in which their fathers had walked in obeying the commandments of the LORD; they did not do as *their fathers*.

18 When the LORD raised up judges for them, the LORD was with the judge and delivered them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the LORD was moved to pity by their groaning because of those who oppressed and afflicted them.

19 But it came about when the judge died, that they would turn back and act more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them and bow down to them; they did not abandon their practices or their stubborn ways.

20 So the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers and has not listened to My voice,

21 I also will no longer drive out before them any of the nations which Joshua left when he died,

22 in order to test Israel by them, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk in it as their fathers did, or not."

23 So the LORD allowed those nations to remain, not driving them out quickly; and He did not give them into the hand of Joshua.

### The Testing of Israel (c. 1365 BC)

Judges 3:1–6

1 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to test Israel by them (*that is*, all who had not experienced any of the wars of Canaan;

2 only in order that the generations of the sons of Israel might be taught war, those who had not experienced it formerly).

3 *These nations are*: the five lords of the Philistines and all the Canaanites and the Sidonians and the Hivites who lived in Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-hermon as far as Lebo-hamath.

4 They were for testing Israel, to find out if they would obey the commandments of the LORD, which He had commanded their fathers through Moses.

5 The sons of Israel lived among the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;

6 and they took their daughters for themselves as wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

### Mesopotamian Oppression (c. 1365 – c. 1357 BC)

Judges 3:7–8

7 The sons of Israel did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God and served the Baals and the Asheroth.

8 Then the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, so that He sold them into the hands of Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the sons of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

### Rest Under Othniel (c. 1357 – c. 1317 BC)

Judges 3:9–11

9 When the sons of Israel cried to the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer for the sons of Israel to deliver them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 The Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel. When he went out to war, the LORD gave Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand, so that he prevailed over Cushan-rishathaim.

11 Then the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

**Moabite Oppression (c. 1317 – c. 1299 BC)**

Judges 3:12–14

12 Now the sons of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD. So the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered to himself the sons of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and defeated Israel, and they possessed the city of the palm trees.

14 The sons of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

**Rest Under Ehud (c. 1299 – c. 1219 BC)**

Judges 3:15–30

15 But when the sons of Israel cried to the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer for them, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a left-handed man. And the sons of Israel sent tribute by him to Eglon the king of Moab.

16 Ehud made himself a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length, and he bound it on his right thigh under his cloak.

17 He presented the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man.

18 It came about when he had finished presenting the tribute, that he sent away the people who had carried the tribute.

19 But he himself turned back from the idols which were at Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king." And he said, "Keep silence." And all who attended him left him.

20 Ehud came to him while he was sitting alone in his cool roof chamber. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God for you." And he arose from his seat.

21 Ehud stretched out his left hand, took the sword from his right thigh and thrust it into his belly.

22 The handle also went in after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his belly; and the refuse came out.

23 Then Ehud went out into the vestibule and shut the doors of the roof chamber behind him, and locked *them*.

24 When he had gone out, his servants came and looked, and behold, the doors of the roof chamber were locked; and they said, "He is only relieving himself in the cool room."

25 They waited until they became anxious; but behold, he did not open the doors of the roof chamber. Therefore they took the key and opened them, and behold, their master had fallen to the floor dead.

26 Now Ehud escaped while they were delaying, and he passed by the idols and escaped to Seirah.

27 It came about when he had arrived, that he blew the trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim; and the sons of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he *was* in front of them.

28 He said to them, "Pursue *them*, for the LORD has given your enemies the Moabites into your hands." So they went down after him and seized the fords of the Jordan opposite Moab, and did not allow anyone to cross.

29 They struck down at that time about ten thousand Moabites, all robust and valiant men; and no one escaped.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land was undisturbed for eighty years.

**Shamgar and the Philistines (c. 1279 BC)**

Judges 3:31

31 After him came Shamgar the son of Anath, who struck down six hundred Philistines with an oxgoad; and he also saved Israel.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

**Chronological Notes**

- 1) The first oppression mentioned in Judges began c. 1365 BC. If we add all the years mentioned in Judges 3:7–16:31 (oppression years and judgeship years), we obtain a total of 410 years: 1365 BC - 410 = 955 BC. Clearly, we have a problem—this date conflicts with the relative certainty of the chronology of the reigns of Saul (c. 1050 – 1010 BC) and David (1010 – 970 BC). This means that there must be some overlap between one or more oppressions or judgeships.
- 2) The Samson/Philistine Overlap.
  - A) Samson's 20-year judgeship took place during the Philistine oppression—"he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines" (Judg 15:20). This means we can subtract 20 years, bringing the total down from 410 years to 390 years.

## 3) The Philistine/Ammonite Overlap.

- A) The last foreign oppression of Israel mentioned in Judges is the forty year oppression of the Philistines. Judges 10:7 notes that this oppression coincided with the Ammonite oppression of the Transjordan tribes. The Ammonite oppression was broken by Jephthah in c. 1106 BC, some 300 years after the conquest of Sihon in 1406 BC (Judg 11:21–26). Since the Ammonite oppression lasted 18 years (Judg 10:8), it follows that the Ammonite oppression began in c. 1106 BC + 18 = c. 1124 BC.<sup>1</sup> The Philistine oppression was concurrent with the Ammonite oppression and thus lasted from c. 1124 BC to c. 1084 BC. This means we can subtract 40 years, bringing the total down from 390 years to 350 years.
- (1) Samson was born at the beginning of the Philistine oppression (Judg 13:1–3). His years of leadership fell within the forty-year span of Philistine rule (Judg 14:4) but apparently did not outlast it, for the Philistines seem to have been a threat for a short time after Samson pulled down the temple of Dagon (Samuel subdued them at Mizpah). Most likely, Samson began his heroic deeds about midway through the oppression, when he was around twenty years old, and after twenty years of judgeship he died just preceding the end of the oppression.<sup>2</sup>
- (2) It is interesting to note that the final blow against the Philistine incursion occurred under Samuel at Mizpah in c. 1084 BC (1 Sam 7:11, 13), some twenty years after the ark of the covenant had been taken by the Philistines (1 Sam 7:2).<sup>3</sup> The battle of Aphek, which resulted in the capture of the ark, therefore took place in c. 1104, or at the midpoint of the forty-year Philistine period.<sup>4</sup> It is possible that the capture of the ark provoked Samson to begin his judgeship.
- (3) Samuel was also born during the Philistine oppression. We derive this from 1 Samuel 8:1, 5 which says that Samuel was “old” when he anointed Saul as king of Israel. Merrill comments: “Admittedly, ‘old’ is a subjective term and one should not use it to establish chronological exactness. However, Eli, contemporary with Samuel, was ‘very old’ at age ninety-eight (1 Sam 2:22; cf. 4:15) and David was ‘old’ at seventy, so one may reasonably posit at least seventy as the age of Samuel at the time of Saul’s coronation.”<sup>5</sup> The corruption of the MT of 1 Samuel 13:1 means that we cannot date Saul’s and David’s reigns with the certainty of Solomon and the other kings. However, a date of c. 1050 BC for the beginning of Saul’s reign will give us no more than a 1 or 2 year error. If we assume that Samuel was seventy in 1050 BC—that puts his birth in 1050 + 70 = c. 1120 BC, just a few years after Samson’s birth and the beginning of the Philistine oppression.

## 4) The Ehud/Jabin/Deborah Overlap.

- A) The 18-year Moabite oppression and the 80-year rest under the judgeship of Ehud is focused on the central portion of Israel (see Jericho, “the city of the Palms,” in Judg 3:13). Given the unusual length of the rest period, and the fact that Ehud’s death is not directly connected to the end of the rest (Judg 4:1), it appears this period is a good candidate for an overlap.<sup>6</sup>
- B) The 20-year Canaanite (Jabin) oppression and the 40-year rest under the judgeship of Deborah is focused on the northern portion of Israel (see Hazor in Judg 4:2). If we assume Ehud lived for 20 years after defeating Eglon, the 60-year period of Jabin/Deborah might overlap with the last 60 years of the Ehud’s 80-year rest. Thus Ehud’s rest and Deborah’s rest both come to an end with the Midianite invasion, and the time periods again connect in series. This would allow us to subtract 60 years, bringing the total down from 350 years to 290 years.
- 5) The overlaps mentioned above allow us to reduce the total number of years in Judges from 410 years to 290 years. If we examine this length relative to our starting point of c. 1365 BC, we get c. 1365 BC - 290 = c. 1075 BC. This fits nicely within the

<sup>1</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 168. So also David M. Howard, *An Introduction to the Old Testament Historical Books*, (Moody Press, 1993), 103; Walter C. Kaiser, Jr., *A History of Israel: From the Bronze Age Through the Jewish Wars*, (Broadman & Holman Publishers, 1998), 176; Israel P. Loken, *The Old Testament Historical Books: An Introduction*, (Xulon Press, 2008), 86.

<sup>2</sup> Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 168.

<sup>3</sup> Ralph W. Klein, *1 Samuel*, Word Biblical Commentary Vol. 10 (Waco: Word, 1983), 65–66.

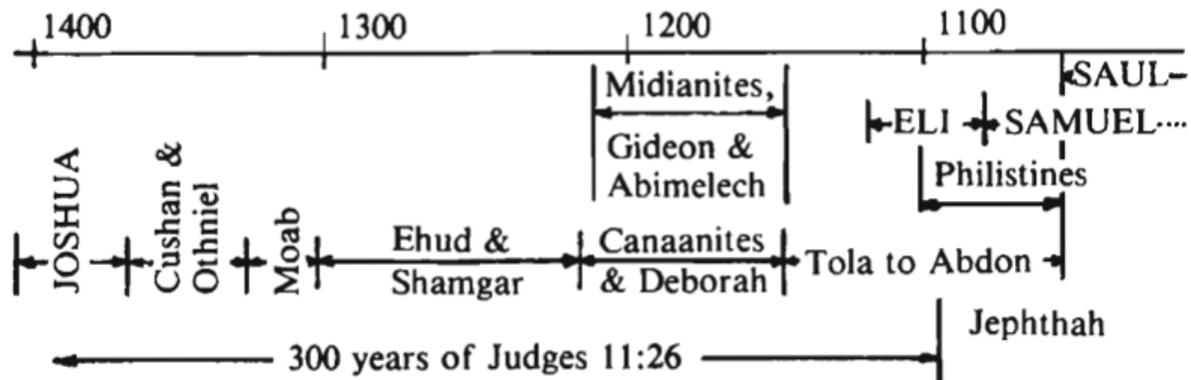
<sup>4</sup> Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 168.

<sup>5</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, “Paul’s Use of ‘About 450 Years’ in Acts 13:20,” *Bibliotheca Sacra* 138:551 (July 1981): 251.

<sup>6</sup> J. W. Schmidt, *The Joshua-Judges Chronology* (Ph.D. diss., Central Baptist Theological Seminary, 1954). So also J. C. Whitcomb, *Chart of Old Testament Patriarchs and Judges* (Grace Theological Seminary, 1965).

chronological bookends of Joshua's death and Saul's anointing, and leaves enough time for Samuel to grow old and put his sons into power before the people demand a king in c. 1050 BC.

- A) Peet argues for an overlap between the Midianites/Gideon and the Canaanites/Deborah (as shown below).<sup>7</sup> Is this a better explanation of the data than the Ehud/Jabin/Deborah overlap? It's difficult to say—I remain open on the topic.



<sup>7</sup> J. H. John Peet, "The Chronology of the Judges," *The Journal of Christian Reconstruction* Vol. 9, No. 1&2 (Winter 1982–83): 216–242. The image is sourced from J. H. John Peet, "Biblical Chronology," *Foundations* No. 14 (Spring 1985): 19–29.

## Canaanite Oppression (c. 1279 – c. 1259 BC)

Judges 4:1–3

- 1 Then the sons of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, after Ehud died.  
 2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; and the commander of his army was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth-hagoyim.  
 3 The sons of Israel cried to the LORD; for he had nine hundred iron chariots, and he oppressed the sons of Israel severely for twenty years.

## Rest Under Deborah and Barak (c. 1259 – c. 1219 BC)

Judges 4:4–5:31

### Deborah as Judge

- 4:4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Israel at that time.  
 5 She used to sit under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim; and the sons of Israel came up to her for judgment.  
 6 Now she sent and summoned Barak the son of Abinoam from Kedesh-naphtali, and said to him, “Behold, the LORD, the God of Israel, has commanded, ‘Go and march to Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men from the sons of Naphtali and from the sons of Zebulun.  
 7 I will draw out to you Sisera, the commander of Jabin’s army, with his chariots and his many *troops* to the river Kishon, and I will give him into your hand.’”  
 8 Then Barak said to her, “If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go.”  
 9 She said, “I will surely go with you; nevertheless, the honor shall not be yours on the journey that you are about to take, for the LORD will sell Sisera into the hands of a woman.” Then Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.

### The Battle Between Barak and Sisera

- 10 Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh, and ten thousand men went up with him; Deborah also went up with him.  
 11 Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, from the sons of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far away as the oak in Zaananim, which is near Kedesh.  
 12 Then they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.  
 13 Sisera called together all his chariots, nine hundred iron chariots, and all the people who *were* with him, from Harosheth-hagoyim to the river Kishon.  
 14 Deborah said to Barak, “Arise! For this is the day in which the LORD has given Sisera into your hands; behold, the LORD has gone out before you.” So Barak went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men following him.  
 15 The LORD routed Sisera and all *his* chariots and all *his* army with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera alighted from *his* chariot and fled away on foot.  
 16 But Barak pursued the chariots and the army as far as Harosheth-hagoyim, and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not even one was left.

### Jael Kills Sisera

- 17 Now Sisera fled away on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite, for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.  
 18 Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, “Turn aside, my master, turn aside to me! Do not be afraid.” And he turned aside to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug.  
 19 He said to her, “Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty.” So she opened a bottle of milk and gave him a drink; then she covered him.  
 20 He said to her, “Stand in the doorway of the tent, and it shall be if anyone comes and inquires of you, and says, ‘Is there anyone here?’ that you shall say, ‘No.’”  
 21 But Jael, Heber’s wife, took a tent peg and seized a hammer in her hand, and went secretly to him and drove the peg into his temple, and it went through into the ground; for he was sound asleep and exhausted. So he died.  
 22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him and said to him, “Come, and I will show you the man whom you are seeking.” And he entered with her, and behold Sisera was lying dead with the tent peg in his temple.  
 23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the sons of Israel.  
 24 The hand of the sons of Israel pressed heavier and heavier upon Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin the king of Canaan.

### Deborah and Barak’s Song

- 5:1 Then Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam sang on that day, saying,

- 2 “That the leaders led in Israel,  
That the people volunteered,  
Bless the LORD!
- 3 “Hear, O kings;  
give ear, O rulers!  
I—to the LORD, I will sing,  
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.
- 4 “LORD, when You went out from Seir,  
When You marched from the field of Edom,  
The earth quaked, the heavens also dripped,  
Even the clouds dripped water.
- 5 “The mountains quaked at the presence of the LORD,  
This Sinai, at the presence of the LORD, the God of Israel.
- 6 “In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,  
In the days of Jael, the highways were deserted,  
And travelers went by roundabout ways.
- 7 “The peasantry ceased, they ceased in Israel,  
Until I, Deborah, arose,  
Until I arose, a mother in Israel.
- 8 “New gods were chosen;  
Then war *was* in the gates.  
Not a shield or a spear was seen  
Among forty thousand in Israel.
- 9 “My heart *goes out* to the commanders of Israel,  
The volunteers among the people;  
Bless the LORD!
- 10 “You who ride on white donkeys,  
You who sit on *rich* carpets,  
And you who travel on the road—sing!
- 11 “At the sound of those who divide *flocks* among the watering places,  
There they shall recount the righteous deeds of the LORD,  
The righteous deeds for His peasantry in Israel.  
Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.
- 12 “Awake, awake, Deborah;  
Awake, awake, sing a song!  
Arise, Barak, and take away your captives, O son of Abinoam.
- 13 “Then survivors came down to the nobles;  
The people of the LORD came down to me as warriors.
- 14 “From Ephraim those whose root is in Amalek *came down*,  
Following you, Benjamin, with your peoples;  
From Machir commanders came down,  
And from Zebulun those who wield the staff of office.
- 15 “And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah;  
As *was* Issachar, so *was* Barak;  
Into the valley they rushed at his heels;  
Among the divisions of Reuben  
*There were* great resolves of heart.
- 16 “Why did you sit among the sheepfolds,  
To hear the piping for the flocks?  
Among the divisions of Reuben  
*There were* great searchings of heart.
- 17 “Gilead remained across the Jordan;  
And why did Dan stay in ships?  
Asher sat at the seashore,  
And remained by its landings.
- 18 “Zebulun *was* a people who despised their lives *even* to death,  
And Naphtali also, on the high places of the field.
- 19 “The kings came *and* fought;

- Then fought the kings of Canaan  
At Taanach near the waters of Megiddo;  
They took no plunder in silver.
- 20 “The stars fought from heaven,  
From their courses they fought against Sisera.
- 21 “The torrent of Kishon swept them away,  
The ancient torrent, the torrent Kishon.  
O my soul, march on with strength.
- 22 “Then the horses’ hoofs beat  
From the dashing, the dashing of his valiant steeds.
- 23 ‘Curse Meroz,’ said the angel of the LORD,  
‘Utterly curse its inhabitants;  
Because they did not come to the help of the LORD,  
To the help of the LORD against the warriors.’
- 24 “Most blessed of women is Jael,  
The wife of Heber the Kenite;  
Most blessed is she of women in the tent.
- 25 “He asked for water *and* she gave him milk;  
In a magnificent bowl she brought him curds.
- 26 “She reached out her hand for the tent peg,  
And her right hand for the workmen’s hammer.  
Then she struck Sisera, she smashed his head;  
And she shattered and pierced his temple.
- 27 “Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay;  
Between her feet he bowed, he fell;  
Where he bowed, there he fell dead.
- 28 “Out of the window she looked and lamented,  
The mother of Sisera through the lattice,  
‘Why does his chariot delay in coming?  
Why do the hoofbeats of his chariots tarry?’
- 29 “Her wise princesses would answer her,  
Indeed she repeats her words to herself,
- 30 ‘Are they not finding, are they not dividing the spoil?  
A maiden, two maidens for every warrior;  
To Sisera a spoil of dyed work,  
A spoil of dyed work embroidered,  
Dyed work of double embroidery on the neck of the spoiler?’
- 31 “Thus let all Your enemies perish, O LORD;  
But let those who love Him be like the rising of the sun in its might.”

And the land was undisturbed for forty years.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Midianite Oppression (c. 1219 – c. 1212 BC)

Judges 6:1–10

### The Midianite Invasion

1 Then the sons of Israel did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD gave them into the hands of Midian seven years.  
 2 The power of Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of Midian the sons of Israel made for themselves the dens which were in the mountains and the caves and the strongholds.  
 3 For it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites would come up with the Amalekites and the sons of the east and go against them.  
 4 So they would camp against them and destroy the produce of the earth as far as Gaza, and leave no sustenance in Israel as well as no sheep, ox, or donkey.  
 5 For they would come up with their livestock and their tents, they would come in like locusts for number, both they and their camels were innumerable; and they came into the land to devastate it.  
 6 So Israel was brought very low because of Midian, and the sons of Israel cried to the LORD.

### God Sends a Prophet to Urge the People to Repent

7 Now it came about when the sons of Israel cried to the LORD on account of Midian,  
 8 that the LORD sent a prophet to the sons of Israel, and he said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, 'It was I who brought you up from Egypt and brought you out from the house of slavery.  
 9 I delivered you from the hands of the Egyptians and from the hands of all your oppressors, and dispossessed them before you and gave you their land,  
 10 and I said to you, "I am the LORD your God; you shall not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you live. But you have not obeyed Me.'"

## Rest Under Gideon (c. 1212 – c. 1172 BC)

Judges 6:11–8:28

### God Calls Gideon (West Manasseh)

6:11 Then the angel of the LORD came and sat under the oak that was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite as his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine press in order to save *it* from the Midianites.  
 12 The angel of the LORD appeared to him and said to him, "The LORD is with you, O valiant warrior."  
 13 Then Gideon said to him, "O my lord, if the LORD is with us, why then has all this happened to us? And where are all His miracles which our fathers told us about, saying, 'Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?' But now the LORD has abandoned us and given us into the hand of Midian."  
 14 The LORD looked at him and said, "Go in this your strength and deliver Israel from the hand of Midian. Have I not sent you?"  
 15 He said to Him, "O Lord, how shall I deliver Israel? Behold, my family is the least in Manasseh, and I am the youngest in my father's house."  
 16 But the LORD said to him, "Surely I will be with you, and you shall defeat Midian as one man."  
 17 So Gideon said to Him, "If now I have found favor in Your sight, then show me a sign that it is You who speak with me.  
 18 Please do not depart from here, until I come *back* to You, and bring out my offering and lay it before You." And He said, "I will remain until you return."  
 19 Then Gideon went in and prepared a young goat and unleavened bread from an ephah of flour; he put the meat in a basket and the broth in a pot, and brought *them* out to him under the oak and presented *them*.  
 20 The angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth." And he did so.  
 21 Then the angel of the LORD put out the end of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unleavened bread; and fire sprang up from the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. Then the angel of the LORD vanished from his sight.  
 22 When Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD, he said, "Alas, O Lord GOD! For now I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face."  
 23 The LORD said to him, "Peace to you, do not fear; you shall not die."  
 24 Then Gideon built an altar there to the LORD and named it The LORD is Peace. To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

### Gideon Tears Down His Father's Altar to Baal

25 Now on the same night the LORD said to him, "Take your father's bull and a second bull seven years old, and pull down the altar of Baal which belongs to your father, and cut down the Asherah that is beside it;  
 26 and build an altar to the LORD your God on the top of this stronghold in an orderly manner, and take a second bull and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which you shall cut down."  
 27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants and did as the LORD had spoken to him; and because he was too afraid of his father's household and the men of the city to do it by day, he did it by night.

28 When the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was torn down, and the Asherah which was beside it was cut down, and the second bull was offered on the altar which had been built.

29 They said to one another, "Who did this thing?" And when they searched about and inquired, they said, "Gideon the son of Joash did this thing."

30 Then the men of the city said to Joash, "Bring out your son, that he may die, for he has torn down the altar of Baal, and indeed, he has cut down the Asherah which was beside it."

31 But Joash said to all who stood against him, "Will you contend for Baal, or will you deliver him? Whoever will plead for him shall be put to death by morning. If he is a god, let him contend for himself, because someone has torn down his altar."

32 Therefore on that day he named him Jerubbaal, that is to say, "Let Baal contend against him," because he had torn down his altar.

### **Gideon Prepares for Battle**

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the sons of the east assembled themselves; and they crossed over and camped in the valley of Jezreel.

34 So the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet, and the Abiezrites were called together to follow him.

35 He sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and they also were called together to follow him; and he sent messengers to Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

### **Doubt Enters Gideon's Mind**

36 Then Gideon said to God, "If You will deliver Israel through me, as You have spoken,

37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor. If there is dew on the fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground, then I will know that You will deliver Israel through me, as You have spoken."

38 And it was so. When he arose early the next morning and squeezed the fleece, he drained the dew from the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 Then Gideon said to God, "Do not let Your anger burn against me that I may speak once more; please let me make a test once more with the fleece, let it now be dry only on the fleece, and let there be dew on all the ground."

40 God did so that night; for it was dry only on the fleece, and dew was on all the ground.

### **Gideon's Army is Reduced**

7:1 Then Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with him, rose early and camped beside the spring of Harod; and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh in the valley.

2 The LORD said to Gideon, "The people who are with you are too many for Me to give Midian into their hands, for Israel would become boastful, saying, 'My own power has delivered me.'

3 Now therefore come, proclaim in the hearing of the people, saying, 'Whoever is afraid and trembling, let him return and depart from Mount Gilead.'" So 22,000 people returned, but 10,000 remained. [[Deut 20:8](#)]

4 Then the LORD said to Gideon, "The people are still too many; bring them down to the water and I will test them for you there. Therefore it shall be that he of whom I say to you, 'This one shall go with you,' he shall go with you; but everyone of whom I say to you, 'This one shall not go with you,' he shall not go."

5 So he brought the people down to the water. And the LORD said to Gideon, "You shall separate everyone who laps the water with his tongue as a dog laps, as well as everyone who kneels to drink."

6 Now the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was 300 men; but all the rest of the people knelt to drink water.

7 The LORD said to Gideon, "I will deliver you with the 300 men who lapped and will give the Midianites into your hands; so let all the *other* people go, each man to his home."

8 So the 300 men took the people's provisions and their trumpets into their hands. And Gideon sent all the *other* men of Israel, each to his tent, but retained the 300 men; and the camp of Midian was below him in the valley.

### **Gideon is Afraid**

9 Now the same night it came about that the LORD said to him, "Arise, go down against the camp, for I have given it into your hands.

10 But if you are afraid to go down, go with Purah your servant down to the camp,

11 and you will hear what they say; and afterward your hands will be strengthened that you may go down against the camp." So he went with Purah his servant down to the outposts of the army that was in the camp.

12 Now the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the sons of the east were lying in the valley as numerous as locusts; and their camels were without number, as numerous as the sand on the seashore.

13 When Gideon came, behold, a man was relating a dream to his friend. And he said, "Behold, I had a dream; a loaf of barley bread was tumbling into the camp of Midian, and it came to the tent and struck it so that it fell, and turned it upside down so that the tent lay flat."

14 His friend replied, "This is nothing less than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel; God has given Midian and all

the camp into his hand.”

15 When Gideon heard the account of the dream and its interpretation, he bowed in worship. He returned to the camp of Israel and said, “Arise, for the LORD has given the camp of Midian into your hands.”

#### **God Gives Gideon and the 300 Men Victory**

16 He divided the 300 men into three companies, and he put trumpets and empty pitchers into the hands of all of them, with torches inside the pitchers.

17 He said to them, “Look at me and do likewise. And behold, when I come to the outskirts of the camp, do as I do.

18 When I and all who are with me blow the trumpet, then you also blow the trumpets all around the camp and say, ‘For the LORD and for Gideon.’”

19 So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outskirts of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, when they had just posted the watch; and they blew the trumpets and smashed the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 When the three companies blew the trumpets and broke the pitchers, they held the torches in their left hands and the trumpets in their right hands for blowing, and cried, “A sword for the LORD and for Gideon!”

21 Each stood in his place around the camp; and all the army ran, crying out as they fled.

22a When they blew 300 trumpets, the LORD set the sword of one against another even throughout the whole army;

#### **The Midianites Flee South Along the Jordan Toward Ephraimite Territory**

22b and the army fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the edge of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

23 The men of Israel were summoned from Naphtali and Asher and all Manasseh, and they pursued Midian.

#### **Ephraim Captures Oreb and Zeeb**

24 Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, “Come down against Midian and take the waters before them, as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan.” So all the men of Ephraim were summoned and they took the waters as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan.

25 They captured the two leaders of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb, and they killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and they killed Zeeb at the wine press of Zeeb, while they pursued Midian; and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from across the Jordan.

#### **Ephraim Resents Being Excluded from Gideon’s Battle Plans**

8:1 Then the men of Ephraim said to him, “What is this thing you have done to us, not calling us when you went to fight against Midian?” And they contended with him vigorously.

2 But he said to them, “What have I done now in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning *of the grapes* of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God has given the leaders of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb into your hands; and what was I able to do in comparison with you?” Then their anger toward him subsided when he said that.

#### **Gideon Continues His Pursuit of the Kings of Midian**

4 Then Gideon and the 300 men who were with him came to the Jordan *and* crossed over, weary yet pursuing.

#### **Succoth and Penuel Refuse Aid (Cities in the Transjordan Tribe of Gad, cf. Josh 13:27)**

5 He said to the men of Succoth, “Please give loaves of bread to the people who are following me, for they are weary, and I am pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.”

6 The leaders of Succoth said, “Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hands, that we should give bread to your army?”

7 Gideon said, “All right, when the LORD has given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will thrash your bodies with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.”

8 He went up from there to Penuel and spoke similarly to them; and the men of Penuel answered him just as the men of Succoth had answered.

9 So he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, “When I return safely, I will tear down this tower.”

#### **Gideon Captures the Kings of Midian**

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their armies with them, about 15,000 men, all who were left of the entire army of the sons of the east; for the fallen were 120,000 swordsmen.

11 Gideon went up by the way of those who lived in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and attacked the camp when the camp was unsuspecting.

12 When Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued them and captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and routed the whole army.

**Gideon's Vengeance on Succoth and Penuel**

13 Then Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle by the ascent of Heres.

14 And he captured a youth from Succoth and questioned him. Then *the youth* wrote down for him the princes of Succoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

15 He came to the men of Succoth and said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary?'"

16 He took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and he disciplined the men of Succoth with them.

17 He tore down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.

**Gideon Executes Zebah and Zalmunna**

18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, "What kind of men *were* they whom you killed at Tabor?" And they said, "They were like you, each one resembling the son of a king."

19 He said, "They *were* my brothers, the sons of my mother. As the LORD lives, if only you had let them live, I would not kill you."

20 So he said to Jether his firstborn, "Rise, kill them." But the youth did not draw his sword, for he was afraid, because he was still a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Rise up yourself, and fall on us; for as the man, so is his strength." So Gideon arose and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescent ornaments which were on their camels' necks.

**Gideon Refuses to Rule Israel**

22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule over us, both you and your son, also your son's son, for you have delivered us from the hand of Midian."

23 But Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, nor shall my son rule over you; the LORD shall rule over you."

24 Yet Gideon said to them, "I would request of you, that each of you give me an earring from his spoil." (For they had gold earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

25 They said, "We will surely give *them*." So they spread out a garment, and every one of them threw an earring there from his spoil.

26 The weight of the gold earrings that he requested was 1,700 *shekels* of gold, besides the crescent ornaments and the pendants and the purple robes which *were* on the kings of Midian, and besides the neck bands that *were* on their camels' necks.

27 Gideon made it into an ephod, and placed it in his city, Ophrah, and all Israel played the harlot with it there, so that it became a snare to Gideon and his household.

28 So Midian was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they did not lift up their heads anymore. And the land was undisturbed for forty years in the days of Gideon.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Abimelech's Illegitimate Rule (c. 1172 – c. 1169 BC)

Judges 8:29–9:57

### Gideon's Legacy—His Sons

8:29 Then Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and lived in his own house.

30 Now Gideon had seventy sons who were his direct descendants, for he had many wives.

31 His concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, and he named him Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died at a ripe old age and was buried in the tomb of his father Joash, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

### The Cycle of Idolatry Continues

33 Then it came about, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the sons of Israel again played the harlot with the Baals, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 Thus the sons of Israel did not remember the LORD their God, who had delivered them from the hands of all their enemies on every side;

35 nor did they show kindness to the household of Jerubbaal (*that is*, Gideon) in accord with all the good that he had done to Israel.

### Abimelech Kills His Step-Brothers and Seizes Power

9:1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's relatives, and spoke to them and to the whole clan of the household of his mother's father, saying,

2 "Speak, now, in the hearing of all the leaders of Shechem, 'Which is better for you, that seventy men, all the sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you?' Also, remember that I am your bone and your flesh."

3 And his mother's relatives spoke all these words on his behalf in the hearing of all the leaders of Shechem; and they were inclined to follow Abimelech, for they said, "He is our relative."

4 They gave him seventy *pieces* of silver from the house of Baal-berith with which Abimelech hired worthless and reckless fellows, and they followed him.

5 Then he went to his father's house at Ophrah and killed his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men, on one stone. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.

6 All the men of Shechem and all Beth-millo assembled together, and they went and made Abimelech king, by the oak of the pillar which was in Shechem.

### Jotham's Speech Against Abimelech's Crime

7 Now when they told Jotham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted his voice and called out. Thus he said to them, "Listen to me, O men of Shechem, that God may listen to you.

8 Once the trees went forth to anoint a king over them, and they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us!'

9 But the olive tree said to them, 'Shall I leave my fatness with which God and men are honored, and go to wave over the trees?'

10 Then the trees said to the fig tree, 'You come, reign over us!'

11 But the fig tree said to them, 'Shall I leave my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to wave over the trees?'

12 Then the trees said to the vine, 'You come, reign over us!'

13 But the vine said to them, 'Shall I leave my new wine, which cheers God and men, and go to wave over the trees?'

14 Finally all the trees said to the bramble, 'You come, reign over us!'

15 The bramble said to the trees, 'If in truth you are anointing me as king over you, come and take refuge in my shade; but if not, may fire come out from the bramble and consume the cedars of Lebanon.'

16 "Now therefore, if you have dealt in truth and integrity in making Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have dealt with him as he deserved—

17 for my father fought for you and risked his life and delivered you from the hand of Midian;

18 but you have risen against my father's house today and have killed his sons, seventy men, on one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your relative—

19 if then you have dealt in truth and integrity with Jerubbaal and his house this day, rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech and consume the men of Shechem and Beth-millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem and from Beth-millo, and consume Abimelech."

21 Then Jotham escaped and fled, and went to Beer and remained there because of Abimelech his brother.

22 Now Abimelech ruled over Israel three years.

### God's Retribution on Abimelech

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,

24 so that the violence done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood might be laid on Abimelech their brother, who killed them, and on the men of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers.

25 The men of Shechem set men in ambush against him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who might pass by them

along the road; and it was told to Abimelech.

### **Gaal's Conspiracy**

26 Now Gaal the son of Ebed came with his relatives, and crossed over into Shechem; and the men of Shechem put their trust in him.

27 They went out into the field and gathered *the grapes of* their vineyards and trod *them*, and held a festival; and they went into the house of their god, and ate and drank and cursed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and *is* Zebul *not* his lieutenant? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; but why should we serve him?

29 Would, therefore, that this people were under my authority! Then I would remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase your army and come out."

### **Abimelech Defeats the Leaders of Shechem**

30 When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger burned.

31 He sent messengers to Abimelech deceitfully, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his relatives have come to Shechem; and behold, they are stirring up the city against you.

32 Now therefore, arise by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field.

33 In the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you shall rise early and rush upon the city; and behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, you shall do to them whatever you can."

34 So Abimelech and all the people who *were* with him arose by night and lay in wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 Now Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance of the city gate; and Abimelech and the people who *were* with him arose from the ambush.

36 When Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, "Look, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains." But Zebul said to him, "You are seeing the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men."

37 Gaal spoke again and said, "Behold, people are coming down from the highest part of the land, and one company comes by the way of the diviners' oak."

38 Then Zebul said to him, "Where is your boasting now with which you said, 'Who is Abimelech that we should serve him?' Is this not the people whom you despised? Go out now and fight with them!"

39 So Gaal went out before the leaders of Shechem and fought with Abimelech.

40 Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him; and many fell wounded up to the entrance of the gate.

41 Then Abimelech remained at Arumah, but Zebul drove out Gaal and his relatives so that they could not remain in Shechem.

42 Now it came about the next day, that the people went out to the field, and it was told to Abimelech.

43 So he took his people and divided them into three companies, and lay in wait in the field; when he looked and saw the people coming out from the city, he arose against them and slew them.

44 Then Abimelech and the company who was with him dashed forward and stood in the entrance of the city gate; the other two companies then dashed against all who *were* in the field and slew them.

45 Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he captured the city and killed the people who *were* in it; then he razed the city and sowed it with salt.

46 When all the leaders of the tower of Shechem heard of *it*, they entered the inner chamber of the temple of El-berith.

47 It was told Abimelech that all the leaders of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 So Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the people who *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand and cut down a branch from the trees, and lifted it and laid *it* on his shoulder. Then he said to the people who *were* with him, "What you have seen me do, hurry *and* do likewise."

49 All the people also cut down each one his branch and followed Abimelech, and put *them* on the inner chamber and set the inner chamber on fire over those *inside*, so that all the men of the tower of Shechem also died, about a thousand men and women.

### **Abimelech is Defeated**

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and he camped against Thebez and captured it.

51 But there was a strong tower in the center of the city, and all the men and women with all the leaders of the city fled there and shut themselves in; and they went up on the roof of the tower.

52 So Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and approached the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 But a certain woman threw an upper millstone on Abimelech's head, crushing his skull.

54 Then he called quickly to the young man, his armor bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, so that it will not be said of me, 'A woman slew him.'" So the young man pierced him through, and he died.

55 When the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, each departed to his home.

56 Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he had done to his father in killing his seventy brothers.

57 Also God returned all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their heads, and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

**Judgeship of Tola (c. 1169 – c. 1146 BC)**

Judges 10:1–2

1 Now after Abimelech died, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, arose to save Israel; and he lived in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.

2 He judged Israel twenty-three years. Then he died and was buried in Shamir.

**Judgeship of Jair (c. 1146 – c. 1124 BC)**

Judges 10:3–5

3 After him, Jair the Gileadite arose and judged Israel twenty-two years.

4 He had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys, and they had thirty cities in the land of Gilead that are called Havvoth-jair to this day.

5 And Jair died and was buried in Kamon.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

**The Story of Ruth (c. 1300 – c. 1100 BC)****Ruth 1–4****Naomi is Widowed in Moab**

1:1 Now it came about in the days when the judges governed, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem in Judah went to sojourn in the land of Moab with his wife and his two sons.

2 The name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi; and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem in Judah. Now they entered the land of Moab and remained there.

3 Then Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left with her two sons.

4 They took for themselves Moabite women as wives; the name of the one was Orpah and the name of the other Ruth. And they lived there about ten years.

5 Then both Mahlon and Chilion also died, and the woman was bereft of her two children and her husband.

**Ruth's Loyalty to Naomi**

6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the land of Moab, for she had heard in the land of Moab that the LORD had visited His people in giving them food.

7 So she departed from the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each of you to her mother's house. May the LORD deal kindly with you as you have dealt with the dead and with me.

9 May the LORD grant that you may find rest, each in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept.

10 And they said to her, "No, but we will surely return with you to your people."

11 But Naomi said, "Return, my daughters. Why should you go with me? Have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?"

12 Return, my daughters! Go, for I am too old to have a husband. If I said I have hope, if I should even have a husband tonight and also bear sons,

13 would you therefore wait until they were grown? Would you therefore refrain from marrying? No, my daughters; for it is harder for me than for you, for the hand of the LORD has gone forth against me."

14 And they lifted up their voices and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.

15 Then she said, "Behold, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and her gods; return after your sister-in-law."

16 But Ruth said, "Do not urge me to leave you or turn back from following you; for where you go, I will go, and where you lodge, I will lodge. Your people shall be my people, and your God, my God.

17 Where you die, I will die, and there I will be buried. Thus may the LORD do to me, and worse, if anything but death parts you and me."

18 When she saw that she was determined to go with her, she said no more to her.

**Naomi and Ruth Arrive in Bethlehem**

19 So they both went until they came to Bethlehem. And when they had come to Bethlehem, all the city was stirred because of them, and the women said, "Is this Naomi?"

20 She said to them, "Do not call me Naomi; call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, but the LORD has brought me back empty. Why do you call me Naomi, since the LORD has witnessed against me and the Almighty has afflicted me?"

22 So Naomi returned, and with her Ruth the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, who returned from the land of Moab. And they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

**Ruth and Boaz Meet**

2:1 Now Naomi had a kinsman of her husband, a man of great wealth, of the family of Elimelech, whose name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabite said to Naomi, "Please let me go to the field and glean among the ears of grain after one in whose sight I may find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter."

3 So she departed and went and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and she happened to come to the portion of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 Now behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the reapers, "May the LORD be with you." And they said to him, "May the LORD bless you."

5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, "Whose young woman is this?"

6 The servant in charge of the reapers replied, "She is the young Moabite woman who returned with Naomi from the land of Moab.

7 And she said, 'Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.' Thus she came and has remained from the morning until now; she has been sitting in the house for a little while."

8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Listen carefully, my daughter. Do not go to glean in another field; furthermore, do not go on from this

one, but stay here with my maids.

9 Let your eyes be on the field which they reap, and go after them. Indeed, I have commanded the servants not to touch you. When you are thirsty, go to the water jars and drink from what the servants draw.”

10 Then she fell on her face, bowing to the ground and said to him, “Why have I found favor in your sight that you should take notice of me, since I am a foreigner?”

11 Boaz replied to her, “All that you have done for your mother-in-law after the death of your husband has been fully reported to me, and how you left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and came to a people that you did not previously know.

12 May the LORD reward your work, and your wages be full from the LORD, the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to seek refuge.”

13 Then she said, “I have found favor in your sight, my lord, for you have comforted me and indeed have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like one of your maidservants.”

14 At mealtime Boaz said to her, “Come here, that you may eat of the bread and dip your piece of bread in the vinegar.” So she sat beside the reapers; and he served her roasted grain, and she ate and was satisfied and had some left.

15 When she rose to glean, Boaz commanded his servants, saying, “Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not insult her.

16 Also you shall purposely pull out for her *some grain* from the bundles and leave *it* that she may glean, and do not rebuke her.”

17 So she gleaned in the field until evening. Then she beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley.

### **Ruth Tells Naomi About Boaz**

18 She took *it* up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. She also took *it* out and gave Naomi what she had left after she was satisfied.

19 Her mother-in-law then said to her, “Where did you glean today and where did you work? May he who took notice of you be blessed.” So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked and said, “The name of the man with whom I worked today is Boaz.”

20 Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, “May he be blessed of the LORD who has not withdrawn his kindness to the living and to the dead.” Again Naomi said to her, “The man is our relative, he is one of our closest relatives.”

21 Then Ruth the Moabitess said, “Furthermore, he said to me, ‘You should stay close to my servants until they have finished all my harvest.’”

22 Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, “It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his maids, so that *others* do not fall upon you in another field.”

23 So she stayed close by the maids of Boaz in order to glean until the end of the barley harvest and the wheat harvest. And she lived with her mother-in-law.

### **Naomi Tells Ruth to Appeal to Boaz**

3:1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, “My daughter, shall I not seek security for you, that it may be well with you?

2 Now is not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maids you were? Behold, he winnows barley at the threshing floor tonight.

3 Wash yourself therefore, and anoint yourself and put on your *best* clothes, and go down to the threshing floor; *but* do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

4 It shall be when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies, and you shall go and uncover his feet and lie down; then he will tell you what you shall do.”

5 She said to her, “All that you say I will do.”

### **Ruth Asks Boaz to Be Her Kinsman-Redeemer**

6 So she went down to the threshing floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law had commanded her.

7 When Boaz had eaten and drunk and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain; and she came secretly, and uncovered his feet and lay down.

8 It happened in the middle of the night that the man was startled and bent forward; and behold, a woman was lying at his feet.

9 He said, “Who are you?” And she answered, “I am Ruth your maid. So spread your covering over your maid, for you are a close relative.”

10 Then he said, “May you be blessed of the LORD, my daughter. You have shown your last kindness to be better than the first by not going after young men, whether poor or rich.

11 Now, my daughter, do not fear. I will do for you whatever you ask, for all my people in the city know that you are a woman of excellence.

12 Now it is true I am a close relative; however, there is a relative closer than I.

13 Remain this night, and when morning comes, if he will redeem you, good; let him redeem you. But if he does not wish to redeem you, then I will redeem you, as the LORD lives. Lie down until morning.”

14 So she lay at his feet until morning and rose before one could recognize another; and he said, “Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor.”

15 Again he said, "Give me the cloak that is on you and hold it." So she held it, and he measured six *measures* of barley and laid *it* on her. Then she went into the city.

16 When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "How did it go, my daughter?" And she told her all that the man had done for her.

17 She said, "These six *measures* of barley he gave to me, for he said, 'Do not go to your mother-in-law empty-handed.'"

18 Then she said, "Wait, my daughter, until you know how the matter turns out; for the man will not rest until he has settled it today."

### **Boaz Redeems Ruth**

4:1 Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there, and behold, the close relative of whom Boaz spoke was passing by, so he said, "Turn aside, friend, sit down here." And he turned aside and sat down.

2 He took ten men of the elders of the city and said, "Sit down here." So they sat down.

3 Then he said to the closest relative, "Naomi, who has come back from the land of Moab, has to sell the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelech.

4 So I thought to inform you, saying, 'Buy *it* before those who are sitting *here*, and before the elders of my people. If you will redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if not, tell me that I may know; for there is no one but you to redeem *it*, and I am after you.'" And he said, "I will redeem *it*."

5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also acquire Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of the deceased, in order to raise up the name of the deceased on his inheritance."

6 The closest relative said, "I cannot redeem *it* for myself, because I would jeopardize my own inheritance. Redeem *it* for yourself; you *may have* my right of redemption, for I cannot redeem *it*."

7 Now this was *the custom* in former times in Israel concerning the redemption and the exchange of *land* to confirm any matter: a man removed his sandal and gave it to another; and this was the *manner of attestation* in Israel.

8 So the closest relative said to Boaz, "Buy *it* for yourself." And he removed his sandal.

9 Then Boaz said to the elders and all the people, "You are witnesses today that I have bought from the hand of Naomi all that belonged to Elimelech and all that belonged to Chilion and Mahlon.

10 Moreover, I have acquired Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon, to be my wife in order to raise up the name of the deceased on his inheritance, so that the name of the deceased will not be cut off from his brothers or from the court of his *birth* place; you are witnesses today."

11 All the people who were in the court, and the elders, said, "*We are* witnesses. May the LORD make the woman who is coming into your home like Rachel and Leah, both of whom built the house of Israel; and may you achieve wealth in Ephrathah and become famous in Bethlehem.

12 Moreover, may your house be like the house of Perez whom Tamar bore to Judah, through the offspring which the LORD will give you by this young woman."

### **Ruth Gives Birth to Obed**

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her. And the LORD enabled her to conceive, and she gave birth to a son.

14 Then the women said to Naomi, "Blessed is the LORD who has not left you without a redeemer today, and may his name become famous in Israel.

15 May he also be to you a restorer of life and a sustainer of your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you and is better to you than seven sons, has given birth to him."

16 Then Naomi took the child and laid him in her lap, and became his nurse.

17 The neighbor women gave him a name, saying, "A son has been born to Naomi!" So they named him Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

### **David's Genealogy through Judah's Son Perez**

18 Now these are the generations of Perez: to Perez was born Hezron,

19 and to Hezron was born Ram, and to Ram, Amminadab,

20 and to Amminadab was born Nahshon, and to Nahshon, Salmon,

21 and to Salmon was born Boaz, and to Boaz, Obed,

22 and to Obed was born Jesse, and to Jesse, David.

**Chronological Notes**

- 1) The story of Ruth is said to have taken place “in the days when the judges ruled” (Ruth 1:1a). Any attempt to pinpoint a specific time within this period is purely speculative. The Davidic genealogy in Ruth 4:18–22 is compressed, making it difficult to use for chronological purposes.<sup>1</sup> Accordingly, I have chosen to date Ruth rather broadly to c. 1300 – c. 1100 BC and place it after Gideon, Tola and Jair, and before Jephthah.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Paul Ray, “The Story of Ruth: A Chronological and Genealogical Perspective,” *Journal of the Adventist Theological Society*, 20/1 (2009): 3–18 and Zvi Ron, “The Genealogical List in the Book of Ruth: A Symbolic Approach,” *Jewish Bible Quarterly* 38.2 (2010): 85–92.

## Ammonite Oppression (c. 1124 – c. 1106 BC)

Judges 10:6–16

### The Cycle of Idolatry Continues

6 Then the sons of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, served the Baals and the Ashtaroth, the gods of Aram, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of the sons of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; thus they forsook the LORD and did not serve Him.

7 The anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the sons of Ammon.

8 They afflicted and crushed the sons of Israel that year; for eighteen years they *afflicted* all the sons of Israel who were beyond the Jordan in Gilead in the land of the Amorites.

9 The sons of Ammon crossed the Jordan to fight also against Judah, Benjamin, and the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was greatly distressed.

### Israel Cries Out to God for Help

10 Then the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, saying, “We have sinned against You, for indeed, we have forsaken our God and served the Baals.”

11 The LORD said to the sons of Israel, “*Did I not deliver you* from the Egyptians, the Amorites, the sons of Ammon, and the Philistines?”

12 Also when the Sidonians, the Amalekites and the Maonites oppressed you, you cried out to Me, and I delivered you from their hands.

13 Yet you have forsaken Me and served other gods; therefore I will no longer deliver you.

14 Go and cry out to the gods which you have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your distress.”

15 The sons of Israel said to the LORD, “We have sinned, do to us whatever seems good to You; only please deliver us this day.”

16 So they put away the foreign gods from among them and served the LORD; and He could bear the misery of Israel no longer.

## Judgeship of Jephthah (c. 1106 – c. 1100 BC)

Judges 10:17–12:7

### The Winds of War

10:17 Then the sons of Ammon were summoned and they camped in Gilead. And the sons of Israel gathered together and camped in Mizpah.

18 The people, the leaders of Gilead, said to one another, “Who is the man who will begin to fight against the sons of Ammon? He shall become head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

### The People Turn to Jephthah in Desperation

11:1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a valiant warrior, but he was the son of a harlot. And Gilead was the father of Jephthah.

2 Gilead’s wife bore him sons; and when his wife’s sons grew up, they drove Jephthah out and said to him, “You shall not have an inheritance in our father’s house, for you are the son of another woman.”

3 So Jephthah fled from his brothers and lived in the land of Tob; and worthless fellows gathered themselves about Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 It came about after a while that the sons of Ammon fought against Israel.

5 When the sons of Ammon fought against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to get Jephthah from the land of Tob;

6 and they said to Jephthah, “Come and be our chief that we may fight against the sons of Ammon.”

7 Then Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “Did you not hate me and drive me from my father’s house? So why have you come to me now when you are in trouble?”

8 The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “For this reason we have now returned to you, that you may go with us and fight with the sons of Ammon and become head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

9 So Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “If you take me back to fight against the sons of Ammon and the LORD gives them up to me, will I become your head?”

10 The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “The LORD is witness between us; surely we will do as you have said.”

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them; and Jephthah spoke all his words before the LORD at Mizpah.

### Jephthah’s History Lesson

12 Now Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the sons of Ammon, saying, “What is between you and me, that you have come to me to fight against my land?”

13 The king of the sons of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, “Because Israel took away my land when they came up from Egypt, from the Arnon as far as the Jabbok and the Jordan; therefore, return them peaceably now.”

14 But Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the sons of Ammon,  
 15 and they said to him, "Thus says Jephthah, 'Israel did not take away the land of Moab nor the land of the sons of Ammon.  
 16 For when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness to the Red Sea and came to Kadesh,  
 17 then Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, "Please let us pass through your land," but the king of Edom would not listen. And they also sent to the king of Moab, but he would not consent. So Israel remained at Kadesh.  
 18 Then they went through the wilderness and around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came to the east side of the land of Moab, and they camped beyond the Arnon; but they did not enter the territory of Moab, for the Arnon *was* the border of Moab.  
 19 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, "Please let us pass through your land to our place."  
 20 But Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his territory; so Sihon gathered all his people and camped in Jahaz and fought with Israel.  
 21 The LORD, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they defeated them; so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.  
 22 So they possessed all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon as far as the Jabbok, and from the wilderness as far as the Jordan.  
 23 Since now the LORD, the God of Israel, drove out the Amorites from before His people Israel, are you then to possess it?  
 24 Do you not possess what Chemosh your god gives you to possess? So whatever the LORD our God has driven out before us, we will possess it.  
 25 Now are you any better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive with Israel, or did he ever fight against them?  
 26 While Israel lived in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities that are on the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?  
 27 I therefore have not sinned against you, but you are doing me wrong by making war against me; may the LORD, the Judge, judge today between the sons of Israel and the sons of Ammon.'"

#### **Jephthah's Rash Vow**

28 But the king of the sons of Ammon disregarded the message which Jephthah sent him.  
 29 Now the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, so that he passed through Gilead and Manasseh; then he passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he went on to the sons of Ammon.  
 30 Jephthah made a vow to the LORD and said, "If You will indeed give the sons of Ammon into my hand,  
 31 then it shall be that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the sons of Ammon, it shall be the LORD's, and I will offer it up as a burnt offering."  
 32 So Jephthah crossed over to the sons of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD gave them into his hand.  
 33 He struck them with a very great slaughter from Aroer to the entrance of Minnith, twenty cities, and as far as Abel-keramim. So the sons of Ammon were subdued before the sons of Israel.  
 34 When Jephthah came to his house at Mizpah, behold, his daughter was coming out to meet him with tambourines and with dancing. Now she was his one *and* only child; besides her he had no son or daughter.  
 35 When he saw her, he tore his clothes and said, "Alas, my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you are among those who trouble me; for I have given my word to the LORD, and I cannot take *it* back."  
 36 So she said to him, "My father, you have given your word to the LORD; do to me as you have said, since the LORD has avenged you of your enemies, the sons of Ammon."  
 37 She said to her father, "Let this thing be done for me; let me alone two months, that I may go to the mountains and weep because of my virginity, I and my companions."  
 38 Then he said, "Go." So he sent her away for two months; and she left with her companions, and wept on the mountains because of her virginity.  
 39 At the end of two months she returned to her father, who did to her according to the vow which he had made; and she had no relations with a man. Thus it became a custom in Israel,  
 40 that the daughters of Israel went yearly to commemorate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

#### **Ephraim Confronts Jephthah (As They Had Gideon)**

12:1 Then the men of Ephraim were summoned, and they crossed to Zaphon and said to Jephthah, "Why did you cross over to fight against the sons of Ammon without calling us to go with you? We will burn your house down on you."  
 2 Jephthah said to them, "I and my people were at great strife with the sons of Ammon; when I called you, you did not deliver me from their hand.  
 3 When I saw that you would not deliver *me*, I took my life in my hands and crossed over against the sons of Ammon, and the LORD gave them into my hand. Why then have you come up to me this day to fight against me?"  
 4 Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought Ephraim; and the men of Gilead defeated Ephraim, because they said, "You are fugitives of Ephraim, O Gileadites, in the midst of Ephraim *and* in the midst of Manasseh."

5 The Gileadites captured the fords of the Jordan opposite Ephraim. And it happened when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim said, “Let me cross over,” the men of Gilead would say to him, “Are you an Ephraimite?” If he said, “No,”  
 6 then they would say to him, “Say now, ‘Shibboleth.’” But he said, “Sibboleth,” for he could not pronounce it correctly. Then they seized him and slew him at the fords of the Jordan. Thus there fell at that time 42,000 of Ephraim.  
 7 Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

## Philistine Oppression / The Birth of Samson (c. 1124 – c. 1104 BC)

### Judges 13

#### Samson’s Birth Foretold

1 Now the sons of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, so that the LORD gave them into the hands of the Philistines forty years.  
 2 There was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and had borne no *children*.  
 3 Then the angel of the LORD appeared to the woman and said to her, “Behold now, you are barren and have borne no *children*, but you shall conceive and give birth to a son.  
 4 Now therefore, be careful not to drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing.  
 5 For behold, you shall conceive and give birth to a son, and no razor shall come upon his head, for the boy shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to deliver Israel from the hands of the Philistines.”  
 6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, “A man of God came to me and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God, very awesome. And I did not ask him where he *came* from, nor did he tell me his name.  
 7 But he said to me, ‘Behold, you shall conceive and give birth to a son, and now you shall not drink wine or strong drink nor eat any unclean thing, for the boy shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.’”  
 8 Then Manoah entreated the LORD and said, “O Lord, please let the man of God whom You have sent come to us again that he may teach us what to do for the boy who is to be born.”  
 9 God listened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman as she was sitting in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.  
 10 So the woman ran quickly and told her husband, “Behold, the man who came the *other* day has appeared to me.”  
 11 Then Manoah arose and followed his wife, and when he came to the man he said to him, “Are you the man who spoke to the woman?” And he said, “I am.”  
 12 Manoah said, “Now when your words come *to pass*, what shall be the boy’s mode of life and his vocation?”  
 13 So the angel of the LORD said to Manoah, “Let the woman pay attention to all that I said.  
 14 She should not eat anything that comes from the vine nor drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; let her observe all that I commanded.”  
 15 Then Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, “Please let us detain you so that we may prepare a young goat for you.”  
 16 The angel of the LORD said to Manoah, “Though you detain me, I will not eat your food, but if you prepare a burnt offering, *then* offer it to the LORD.” For Manoah did not know that he was the angel of the LORD.  
 17 Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, “What is your name, so that when your words come *to pass*, we may honor you?”  
 18 But the angel of the LORD said to him, “Why do you ask my name, seeing it is wonderful?”  
 19 So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering and offered it on the rock to the LORD, and He performed wonders while Manoah and his wife looked on.  
 20 For it came about when the flame went up from the altar toward heaven, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. When Manoah and his wife saw *this*, they fell on their faces to the ground.  
 21 Now the angel of the LORD did not appear to Manoah or his wife again. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD.  
 22 So Manoah said to his wife, “We will surely die, for we have seen God.”  
 23 But his wife said to him, “If the LORD had desired to kill us, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all these things, nor would He have let us hear *things* like this at this time.”

#### The Birth of Samson

24a Then the woman gave birth to a son and named him Samson;

#### Samson Grows Up

24b and the child grew up and the LORD blessed him.  
 25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to stir him in Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## The Birth of Samuel (c. 1120 – c. 1117 BC)

1 Samuel 1:1–2:11

### Hannah and Peninnah—Rival Wives

1:1 Now there was a certain man from Ramathaim-zophim from the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.  
 2 He had two wives: the name of one was Hannah and the name of the other Peninnah; and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.  
 3 Now this man would go up from his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice to the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were priests to the LORD there.  
 4 When the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he would give portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters;  
 5 but to Hannah he would give a double portion, for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had closed her womb.  
 6 Her rival, however, would provoke her bitterly to irritate her, because the LORD had closed her womb.  
 7 It happened year after year, as often as she went up to the house of the LORD, she would provoke her; so she wept and would not eat.  
 8 Then Elkanah her husband said to her, “Hannah, why do you weep and why do you not eat and why is your heart sad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?”

### Hannah’s Vow

9 Then Hannah rose after eating and drinking in Shiloh. Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat by the doorpost of the temple of the LORD.  
 10 She, greatly distressed, prayed to the LORD and wept bitterly.  
 11 She made a vow and said, “O LORD of hosts, if You will indeed look on the affliction of Your maidservant and remember me, and not forget Your maidservant, but will give Your maidservant a son, then I will give him to the LORD all the days of his life, and a razor shall never come on his head.”  
 12 Now it came about, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli was watching her mouth.  
 13 As for Hannah, she was speaking in her heart, only her lips were moving, but her voice was not heard. So Eli thought she was drunk.  
 14 Then Eli said to her, “How long will you make yourself drunk? Put away your wine from you.”  
 15 But Hannah replied, “No, my lord, I am a woman oppressed in spirit; I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I have poured out my soul before the LORD.  
 16 Do not consider your maidservant as a worthless woman, for I have spoken until now out of my great concern and provocation.”  
 17 Then Eli answered and said, “Go in peace; and may the God of Israel grant your petition that you have asked of Him.”  
 18 She said, “Let your maidservant find favor in your sight.” So the woman went her way and ate, and her face was no longer sad.

### Samuel’s Birth and Dedication

19 Then they arose early in the morning and worshiped before the LORD, and returned again to their house in Ramah. And Elkanah had relations with Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.  
 20 It came about in due time, after Hannah had conceived, that she gave birth to a son; and she named him Samuel, *saying*, “Because I have asked him of the LORD.”  
 21 Then the man Elkanah went up with all his household to offer to the LORD the yearly sacrifice and *pay* his vow.  
 22 But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, “*I will not go up* until the child is weaned; then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD and stay there forever.”  
 23 Elkanah her husband said to her, “Do what seems best to you. Remain until you have weaned him; only may the LORD confirm His word.” So the woman remained and nursed her son until she weaned him.  
 24 Now when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with a three-year-old bull and one ephah of flour and a jug of wine, and brought him to the house of the LORD in Shiloh, although the child was young.  
 25 Then they slaughtered the bull, and brought the boy to Eli.  
 26 She said, “Oh, my lord! As your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood here beside you, praying to the LORD.  
 27 For this boy I prayed, and the LORD has given me my petition which I asked of Him.  
 28 So I have also dedicated him to the LORD; as long as he lives he is dedicated to the LORD.” And he worshiped the LORD there.

### Hannah’s Prayer of Praise

2:1 Then Hannah prayed and said,

“My heart exults in the LORD;  
 My horn is exalted in the LORD,  
 My mouth speaks boldly against my enemies,  
 Because I rejoice in Your salvation.

- 2 “There is no one holy like the LORD,  
Indeed, there is no one besides You,  
Nor is there any rock like our God.
- 3 “Boast no more so very proudly,  
Do not let arrogance come out of your mouth;  
For the LORD is a God of knowledge,  
And with Him actions are weighed.
- 4 “The bows of the mighty are shattered,  
But the feeble gird on strength.
- 5 “Those who were full hire themselves out for bread,  
But those who were hungry cease *to hunger*.  
Even the barren gives birth to seven,  
But she who has many children languishes.
- 6 “The LORD kills and makes alive;  
He brings down to Sheol and raises up.
- 7 “The LORD makes poor and rich;  
He brings low, He also exalts.
- 8 “He raises the poor from the dust,  
He lifts the needy from the ash heap  
To make them sit with nobles,  
And inherit a seat of honor;  
For the pillars of the earth are the LORD’s,  
And He set the world on them.
- 9 “He keeps the feet of His godly ones,  
But the wicked ones are silenced in darkness;  
For not by might shall a man prevail.
- 10 “Those who contend with the LORD will be shattered;  
Against them He will thunder in the heavens,  
The LORD will judge the ends of the earth;  
And He will give strength to His king,  
And will exalt the horn of His anointed.”

11 Then Elkanah went to his home at Ramah. But the boy ministered to the LORD before Eli the priest.

### Samuel’s Early Years (c. 1120 – c. 1104 BC)

1 Samuel 2:12–4:1a

#### Eli’s Wicked Sons

2:12 Now the sons of Eli were worthless men; they did not know the LORD

13 and the custom of the priests with the people. When any man was offering a sacrifice, the priest’s servant would come while the meat was boiling, with a three-pronged fork in his hand.

14 Then he would thrust it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fork brought up the priest would take for himself. Thus they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites who came there.

15 Also, before they burned the fat, the priest’s servant would come and say to the man who was sacrificing, “Give the priest meat for roasting, as he will not take boiled meat from you, only raw.”

16 If the man said to him, “They must surely burn the fat first, and then take as much as you desire,” then he would say, “No, but you shall give *it to me* now; and if not, I will take it by force.”

17 Thus the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD, for the men despised the offering of the LORD.

#### Samuel Ministers Before Yahweh / Hannah Continues to Give Birth to Children

18 Now Samuel was ministering before the LORD, *as a boy wearing a linen ephod*.

19 And his mother would make him a little robe and bring it to him from year to year when she would come up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 Then Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife and say, “May the LORD give you children from this woman in place of the one she dedicated to the LORD.” And they went to their own home.

21 The LORD visited Hannah; and she conceived and gave birth to three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew before the LORD.

**Eli Rebukes His Sons but Does Not Remove Them From Service**

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and how they lay with the women who served at the doorway of the tent of meeting.

23 He said to them, “Why do you do such things, the evil things that I hear from all these people?”

24 No, my sons; for the report is not good which I hear the LORD’s people circulating.

25 If one man sins against another, God will mediate for him; but if a man sins against the LORD, who can intercede for him?” But they would not listen to the voice of their father, for the LORD desired to put them to death.

26 Now the boy Samuel was growing in stature and in favor both with the LORD and with men.

**Eli’s House is Judged**

27 Then a man of God came to Eli and said to him, “Thus says the LORD, ‘Did I *not* indeed reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt *in bondage* to Pharaoh’s house?’

28 Did I *not* choose them from all the tribes of Israel to be My priests, to go up to My altar, to burn incense, to carry an ephod before Me; and did I *not* give to the house of your father all the fire *offerings* of the sons of Israel?’

29 Why do you kick at My sacrifice and at My offering which I have commanded *in My dwelling*, and honor your sons above Me, by making yourselves fat with the choicest of every offering of My people Israel?’

30 “Therefore the LORD God of Israel declares, ‘I did indeed say that your house and the house of your father should walk before Me forever’; but now the LORD declares, ‘Far be it from Me—for those who honor Me I will honor, and those who despise Me will be lightly esteemed.’

31 Behold, the days are coming when I will break your strength and the strength of your father’s house so that there will not be an old man in your house.

32 You will see the distress of *My dwelling*, in *spite of* all the good that I do for Israel; and an old man will not be in your house forever.

33 Yet I will not cut off every man of yours from My altar so that your eyes will fail *from weeping* and your soul grieve, and all the increase of your house will die in the prime of life.

34 This will be the sign to you which will come concerning your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas: on the same day both of them will die.

35 But I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest who will do according to what is in My heart and in My soul; and I will build him an enduring house, and he will walk before My anointed always.

36 Everyone who is left in your house will come and bow down to him for a piece of silver or a loaf of bread and say, “Please assign me to one of the priest’s offices so that I may eat a piece of bread.””

**God Calls Samuel**

3:1 Now the boy Samuel was ministering to the LORD before Eli. And word from the LORD was rare in those days, visions were infrequent.

2 It happened at that time as Eli was lying down in his place (now his eyesight had begun to grow dim *and* he could not see *well*),

3 and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel was lying down in the temple of the LORD where the ark of God *was*,

4 that the LORD called Samuel; and he said, “Here I am.”

5 Then he ran to Eli and said, “Here I am, for you called me.” But he said, “I did not call, lie down again.” So he went and lay down.

6 The LORD called yet again, “Samuel!” So Samuel arose and went to Eli and said, “Here I am, for you called me.” But he answered, “I did not call, my son, lie down again.”

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, nor had the word of the LORD yet been revealed to him.

8 So the LORD called Samuel again for the third time. And he arose and went to Eli and said, “Here I am, for you called me.” Then Eli discerned that the LORD was calling the boy.

9 And Eli said to Samuel, “Go lie down, and it shall be if He calls you, that you shall say, ‘Speak, LORD, for Your servant is listening.’” So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 Then the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, “Samuel! Samuel!” And Samuel said, “Speak, for Your servant is listening.”

11 The LORD said to Samuel, “Behold, I am about to do a thing in Israel at which both ears of everyone who hears it will tingle.

12 In that day I will carry out against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end.

13 For I have told him that I am about to judge his house forever for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons brought a curse on themselves and he did not rebuke them.

14 Therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli’s house shall not be atoned for by sacrifice or offering forever.”

15 So Samuel lay down until morning. Then he opened the doors of the house of the LORD. But Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli.

16 Then Eli called Samuel and said, “Samuel, my son.” And he said, “Here I am.”

17 He said, “What is the word that He spoke to you? Please do not hide it from me. May God do so to you, and more also, if you hide anything from me of all the words that He spoke to you.”

18 So Samuel told him everything and hid nothing from him. And he said, “It is the LORD; let Him do what seems good to Him.”

### Samuel the Prophet

19 Thus Samuel grew and the LORD was with him and let none of his words fail.

20 All Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was confirmed as a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again at Shiloh, because the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

4:1a Thus the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

## Defeat at Aphek / The Death of Eli (c. 1104 BC)

1 Samuel 4:1b–22

### The Philistines Kill Eli’s Sons and Capture the Ark

1b Now Israel went out to meet the Philistines in battle and camped beside Ebenezer while the Philistines camped in Aphek.

2 The Philistines drew up in battle array to meet Israel. When the battle spread, Israel was defeated before the Philistines who killed about four thousand men on the battlefield.

3 When the people came into the camp, the elders of Israel said, “Why has the LORD defeated us today before the Philistines? Let us take to ourselves from Shiloh the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that it may come among us and deliver us from the power of our enemies.”

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and from there they carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts who sits *above* the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 As the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth resounded.

6 When the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, “What *does* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews *mean*?” Then they understood that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp.

7 The Philistines were afraid, for they said, “God has come into the camp.” And they said, “Woe to us! For nothing like this has happened before.

8 Woe to us! Who shall deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods who smote the Egyptians with all *kinds* of plagues in the wilderness.

9 Take courage and be men, O Philistines, or you will become slaves to the Hebrews, as they have been slaves to you; therefore, be men and fight.”

10 So the Philistines fought and Israel was defeated, and every man fled to his tent; and the slaughter was very great, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot soldiers.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

### Eli’s Death

12 Now a man of Benjamin ran from the battle line and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes torn and dust on his head.

13 When he came, behold, Eli was sitting on *his* seat by the road eagerly watching, because his heart was trembling for the ark of God. So the man came to tell *it* in the city, and all the city cried out.

14 When Eli heard the noise of the outcry, he said, “What *does* the noise of this commotion *mean*?” Then the man came hurriedly and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were set so that he could not see.

16 The man said to Eli, “I am the one who came from the battle line. Indeed, I escaped from the battle line today.” And he said, “How did things go, my son?”

17 Then the one who brought the news replied, “Israel has fled before the Philistines and there has also been a great slaughter among the people, and your two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God has been taken.”

18 When he mentioned the ark of God, Eli fell off the seat backward beside the gate, and his neck was broken and he died, for he was old and heavy. Thus he judged Israel forty years.

### The Birth of Ichabod

19 Now his daughter-in-law, Phinehas’s wife, was pregnant and about to give birth; and when she heard the news that the ark of God was taken and that her father-in-law and her husband had died, she knelt down and gave birth, for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, “Do not be afraid, for you have given birth to a son.” But she did not answer or pay attention.

21 And she called the boy Ichabod, saying, “The glory has departed from Israel,” because the ark of God was taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

22 She said, “The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God was taken.”

**The Ark and the Philistines (c. 1104 – c. 1103 BC)**

1 Samuel 5:1–7:2

**Ashdod**

5:1 Now the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod.

2 Then the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it to the house of Dagon and set it by Dagon.

3 When the Ashdodites arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. So they took Dagon and set him in his place again.

4 But when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off on the threshold; only the trunk of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor all who enter Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.

6 Now the hand of the LORD was heavy on the Ashdodites, and He ravaged them and smote them with tumors, both Ashdod and its territories.

7 When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel must not remain with us, for His hand is severe on us and on Dagon our god."

**Gath**

8 So they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to them and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?" And they said, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be brought around to Gath." And they brought the ark of the God of Israel *around*.

9 After they had brought it around, the hand of the LORD was against the city with very great confusion; and He smote the men of the city, both young and old, so that tumors broke out on them.

**Ekron**

10 So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And as the ark of God came to Ekron the Ekronites cried out, saying, "They have brought the ark of the God of Israel around to us, to kill us and our people."

11 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines and said, "Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it return to its own place, so that it will not kill us and our people." For there was a deadly confusion throughout the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men who did not die were smitten with tumors and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

**The Ark is Returned**

6:1 Now the ark of the LORD had been in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? Tell us how we shall send it to its place."

3 They said, "If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it empty; but you shall surely return to Him a guilt offering. Then you will be healed and it will be known to you why His hand is not removed from you."

4 Then they said, "What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to Him?" And they said, "Five golden tumors and five golden mice *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines, for one plague was on all of you and on your lords.

5 So you shall make likenesses of your tumors and likenesses of your mice that ravage the land, and you shall give glory to the God of Israel; perhaps He will ease His hand from you, your gods, and your land.

6 Why then do you harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He had severely dealt with them, did they not allow the people to go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore, take and prepare a new cart and two milch cows on which there has never been a yoke; and hitch the cows to the cart and take their calves home, away from them.

8 Take the ark of the LORD and place it on the cart; and put the articles of gold which you return to Him as a guilt offering in a box by its side. Then send it away that it may go.

9 Watch, if it goes up by the way of its own territory to Beth-shemesh, then He has done us this great evil. But if not, then we will know that it was not His hand that struck us; it happened to us by chance."

10 Then the men did so, and took two milch cows and hitched them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 They put the ark of the LORD on the cart, and the box with the golden mice and the likenesses of their tumors.

12 And the cows took the straight way in the direction of Beth-shemesh; they went along the highway, lowing as they went, and did not turn aside to the right or to the left. And the lords of the Philistines followed them to the border of Beth-shemesh.

**Beth-shemesh**

13 Now *the people of* Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley, and they raised their eyes and saw the ark and were glad to see it.

14 The cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite and stood there where there *was* a large stone; and they split the wood of the cart and offered the cows as a burnt offering to the LORD.

15 The Levites took down the ark of the LORD and the box that was with it, in which were the articles of gold, and put them on the

large stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices that day to the LORD.

16 When the five lords of the Philistines saw it, they returned to Ekron that day.

17 These are the golden tumors which the Philistines returned for a guilt offering to the LORD: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron;

18 and the golden mice, *according* to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages. The large stone on which they set the ark of the LORD *is a witness* to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 He struck down some of the men of Beth-shemesh because they had looked into the ark of the LORD. He struck down of all the people, 50,070 men, and the people mourned because the LORD had struck the people with a great slaughter.

20 The men of Beth-shemesh said, "Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? And to whom shall He go up from us?"

21 So they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have brought back the ark of the LORD; come down and take it up to you."

#### **Kiriath-jearim**

7:1 And the men of Kiriath-jearim came and took the ark of the LORD and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 From the day that the ark remained at Kiriath-jearim, the time was long, for it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

## **Judgeship of Samson (c. 1104 – c. 1084 BC)**

### Judges 14–15

#### **Seeking for an Opportunity Against the Philistines**

14:1 Then Samson went down to Timnah and saw a woman in Timnah, *one* of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 So he came back and told his father and mother, "I saw a woman in Timnah, *one* of the daughters of the Philistines; now therefore, get her for me as a wife."

3 Then his father and his mother said to him, "Is there no woman among the daughters of your relatives, or among all our people, that you go to take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?" But Samson said to his father, "Get her for me, for she looks good to me."

4 However, his father and mother did not know that it was of the LORD, for He was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel.

#### **Samson's Riddle**

5 Then Samson went down to Timnah with his father and mother, and came as far as the vineyards of Timnah; and behold, a young lion *came* roaring toward him.

6 The Spirit of the LORD came upon him mightily, so that he tore him as one tears a young goat though he had nothing in his hand; but he did not tell his father or mother what he had done.

7 So he went down and talked to the woman; and she looked good to Samson.

8 When he returned later to take her, he turned aside to look at the carcass of the lion; and behold, a swarm of bees and honey were in the body of the lion.

9 So he scraped the honey into his hands and went on, eating as he went. When he came to his father and mother, he gave *some* to them and they ate *it*; but he did not tell them that he had scraped the honey out of the body of the lion.

10 Then his father went down to the woman; and Samson made a feast there, for the young men customarily did this.

11 When they saw him, they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 Then Samson said to them, "Let me now propound a riddle to you; if you will indeed tell it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen wraps and thirty changes of clothes.

13 But if you are unable to tell me, then you shall give me thirty linen wraps and thirty changes of clothes." And they said to him, "Propound your riddle, that we may hear it."

14 So he said to them,

"Out of the eater came something to eat,  
And out of the strong came something sweet."

But they could not tell the riddle in three days.

#### **The Philistines Force Samson's Wife to Reveal the Answer**

15 Then it came about on the fourth day that they said to Samson's wife, "Entice your husband, so that he will tell us the riddle, or we will burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you invited us to impoverish us? Is this not so?"

16 Samson's wife wept before him and said, "You only hate me, and you do not love me; you have propounded a riddle to the sons of my people, and have not told *it* to me." And he said to her, "Behold, I have not told *it* to my father or mother; so should I tell you?"

17 However she wept before him seven days while their feast lasted. And on the seventh day he told her because she pressed him so hard. She then told the riddle to the sons of her people.

18a So the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down,

"What is sweeter than honey?  
And what is stronger than a lion?"

#### **Samson Feels Justified in Attacking the Philistines**

18b And he said to them,

"If you had not plowed with my heifer,  
You would not have found out my riddle."

19 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashkelon and killed thirty of them and took their spoil and gave the changes of *clothes* to those who told the riddle. And his anger burned, and he went up to his father's house.

#### **The Philistine Father Gives Samson's Wife to Another Man**

20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion who had been his friend.

15:1 But after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a young goat, and said, "I will go in to my wife in *her* room." But her father did not let him enter.

2 Her father said, "I really thought that you hated her intensely; so I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please let her be yours instead."

#### **Samson Again Feels Justified in Taking Revenge**

3 Samson then said to them, "This time I shall be blameless in regard to the Philistines when I do them harm."

4 Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned *the foxes* tail to tail and put one torch in the middle between two tails.

5 When he had set fire to the torches, he released the foxes into the standing grain of the Philistines, thus burning up both the shocks and the standing grain, along with the vineyards *and* groves.

#### **The Philistines Retaliate**

6 Then the Philistines said, "Who did this?" And they said, "Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion." So the Philistines came up and burned her and her father with fire.

#### **Samson Takes Revenge Once Again**

7 Samson said to them, "Since you act like this, I will surely take revenge on you, but after that I will quit."

8 He struck them ruthlessly with a great slaughter; and he went down and lived in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

#### **The Philistines Decide to Eliminate Samson Permanently**

9 Then the Philistines went up and camped in Judah, and spread out in Lehi.

10 The men of Judah said, "Why have you come up against us?" And they said, "We have come up to bind Samson in order to do to him as he did to us."

11 Then 3,000 men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam and said to Samson, "Do you not know that the Philistines are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us?" And he said to them, "As they did to me, so I have done to them."

12 They said to him, "We have come down to bind you so that we may give you into the hands of the Philistines." And Samson said to them, "Swear to me that you will not kill me."

13 So they said to him, "No, but we will bind you fast and give you into their hands; yet surely we will not kill you." Then they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

#### **Samson Kills an Entire Philistine Battalion**

14 When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him. And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him mightily so that the ropes that were on his arms were as flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds dropped from his hands.

15 He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, so he reached out and took it and killed a thousand men with it.

16 Then Samson said,

“With the jawbone of a donkey,  
Heaps upon heaps,  
With the jawbone of a donkey  
I have killed a thousand men.”

- 17 When he had finished speaking, he threw the jawbone from his hand; and he named that place Ramath-lehi.  
18 Then he became very thirsty, and he called to the LORD and said, “You have given this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant, and now shall I die of thirst and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised?”  
19 But God split the hollow place that is in Lehi so that water came out of it. When he drank, his strength returned and he revived. Therefore he named it En-hakkore, which is in Lehi to this day.  
20 So he judged Israel twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

### Judgeship of Ibzan (c. 1100 – c. 1093 BC)

Judges 12:8–10

- 8 Now Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel after him [Jephthah].  
9 He had thirty sons, and thirty daughters *whom* he gave in marriage outside *the family*, and he brought in thirty daughters from outside for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.  
10 Then Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

### Judgeship of Elon (c. 1093 – c. 1083 BC)

Judges 12:11–12

- 11 Now Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel after him [Ibzan]; and he judged Israel ten years.  
12 Then Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried at Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

### The Death of Samson (c. 1084 BC)

Judges 16

#### Samson Carries the Gaza City Gates 38 Miles Uphill to Hebron

- 1 Now Samson went to Gaza and saw a harlot there, and went in to her.  
2 *When it was told* to the Gazites, saying, “Samson has come here,” they surrounded *the place* and lay in wait for him all night at the gate of the city. And they kept silent all night, saying, “*Let us wait* until the morning light, then we will kill him.”  
3 Now Samson lay until midnight, and at midnight he arose and took hold of the doors of the city gate and the two posts and pulled them up along with the bars; then he put them on his shoulders and carried them up to the top of the mountain which is opposite Hebron.

#### Samson and Delilah

- 4 After this it came about that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.  
5 The lords of the Philistines came up to her and said to her, “Entice him, and see where his great strength *lies* and how we may overpower him that we may bind him to afflict him. Then we will each give you eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.”  
6 So Delilah said to Samson, “Please tell me where your great strength is and how you may be bound to afflict you.”  
7 Samson said to her, “If they bind me with seven fresh cords that have not been dried, then I will become weak and be like any *other* man.”  
8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords that had not been dried, and she bound him with them.  
9 Now she had *men* lying in wait in an inner room. And she said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” But he snapped the cords as a string of tow snaps when it touches fire. So his strength was not discovered.  
10 Then Delilah said to Samson, “Behold, you have deceived me and told me lies; now please tell me how you may be bound.”  
11 He said to her, “If they bind me tightly with new ropes which have not been used, then I will become weak and be like any *other* man.”  
12 So Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” For the *men* were lying in wait in the inner room. But he snapped the ropes from his arms like a thread.  
13 Then Delilah said to Samson, “Up to now you have deceived me and told me lies; tell me how you may be bound.” And he said to her, “If you weave the seven locks of my hair with the web *and fasten it with a pin*, then I will become weak and be like any *other* man.”  
14 So while he slept, Delilah took the seven locks of his hair and wove them into the web. And she fastened *it* with the pin and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” But he awoke from his sleep and pulled out the pin of the loom and the web.

15 Then she said to him, "How can you say, 'I love you,' when your heart is not with me? You have deceived me these three times and have not told me where your great strength is."

16 It came about when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, that his soul was annoyed to death.

17 So he told her all *that was* in his heart and said to her, "A razor has never come on my head, for I have been a Nazirite to God from my mother's womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will leave me and I will become weak and be like any *other* man."

18 When Delilah saw that he had told her all *that was* in his heart, she sent and called the lords of the Philistines, saying, "Come up once more, for he has told me all *that is* in his heart." Then the lords of the Philistines came up to her and brought the money in their hands.

19 She made him sleep on her knees, and called for a man and had him shave off the seven locks of his hair. Then she began to afflict him, and his strength left him.

20 She said, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" And he awoke from his sleep and said, "I will go out as at other times and shake myself free." But he did not know that the LORD had departed from him.

21 Then the Philistines seized him and gouged out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza and bound him with bronze chains, and he was a grinder in the prison.

22 However, the hair of his head began to grow again after it was shaved off.

### **Samson's Final Act of Faith**

23 Now the lords of the Philistines assembled to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice, for they said,

"Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hands."

24 When the people saw him, they praised their god, for they said,

"Our god has given our enemy into our hands,  
Even the destroyer of our country,  
Who has slain many of us."

25 It so happened when they were in high spirits, that they said, "Call for Samson, that he may amuse us." So they called for Samson from the prison, and he entertained them. And they made him stand between the pillars.

26 Then Samson said to the boy who was holding his hand, "Let me feel the pillars on which the house rests, that I may lean against them."

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there. And about 3,000 men and women were on the roof looking on while Samson was amusing *them*.

28 Then Samson called to the LORD and said, "O Lord GOD, please remember me and please strengthen me just this time, O God, that I may at once be avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes."

29 Samson grasped the two middle pillars on which the house rested, and braced himself against them, the one with his right hand and the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, "Let me die with the Philistines!" And he bent with all his might so that the house fell on the lords and all the people who were in it. So the dead whom he killed at his death were more than those whom he killed in his life. [\[Heb 11:32\]](#)

31 Then his brothers and all his father's household came down, took him, brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of Manoah his father. Thus he had judged Israel twenty years.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### Victory at Mizpah (c. 1084 BC)

1 Samuel 7:2–14

2 From the day that the ark remained at Kiriath-jearim, the time was long, for it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 Then Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, “If you return to the LORD with all your heart, remove the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you and direct your hearts to the LORD and serve Him alone; and He will deliver you from the hand of the Philistines.”

4 So the sons of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth and served the LORD alone.

5 Then Samuel said, “Gather all Israel to Mizpah and I will pray to the LORD for you.”

6 They gathered to Mizpah, and drew water and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day and said there, “We have sinned against the LORD.” And Samuel judged the sons of Israel at Mizpah.

7 Now when the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had gathered to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the sons of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 Then the sons of Israel said to Samuel, “Do not cease to cry to the LORD our God for us, that He may save us from the hand of the Philistines.”

9 Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered it for a whole burnt offering to the LORD; and Samuel cried to the LORD for Israel and the LORD answered him.

10 Now Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, and the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. But the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day against the Philistines and confused them, so that they were routed before Israel.

11 The men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and struck them down as far as below Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and named it Ebenezer, saying, “Thus far the LORD has helped us.”

13 So the Philistines were subdued and they did not come anymore within the border of Israel. And the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 The cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and Israel delivered their territory from the hand of the Philistines. So there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

### Judgeship of Abdon (c. 1083 – c. 1075 BC)

Judges 12:13–15

13 Now Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel after him [Elon].

14 He had forty sons and thirty grandsons who rode on seventy donkeys; and he judged Israel eight years.

15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried at Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

### Judgeship of Samuel (c. 1084 – c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 7:15–17

15 Now Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 He used to go annually on circuit to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah, and he judged Israel in all these places.

17 Then his return *was* to Ramah, for his house *was* there, and there he judged Israel; and he built there an altar to the LORD.

### Israel Rejects Yahweh as Their King (c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 8

#### Samuel Repeats Eli's Mistake

1 And it came about when Samuel was old that he appointed his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah; *they* were judging in Beersheba.

3 His sons, however, did not walk in his ways, but turned aside after dishonest gain and took bribes and perverted justice.

#### The People Want a King

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah;

5 and they said to him, “Behold, you have grown old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now appoint a king for us to judge us like all the nations.”

6 But the thing was displeasing in the sight of Samuel when they said, “Give us a king to judge us.” And Samuel prayed to the LORD.

7 The LORD said to Samuel, “Listen to the voice of the people in regard to all that they say to you, for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me from being king over them.

8 Like all the deeds which they have done since the day that I brought them up from Egypt even to this day—in that they have

forsaken Me and served other gods—so they are doing to you also.

9 Now then, listen to their voice; however, you shall solemnly warn them and tell them of the procedure of the king who will reign over them.”

### Samuel Warns the People

10 So Samuel spoke all the words of the LORD to the people who had asked of him a king.

11 He said, “This will be the procedure of the king who will reign over you: he will take your sons and place *them* for himself in his chariots and among his horsemen and they will run before his chariots.

12 He will appoint for himself commanders of thousands and of fifties, and *some* to do his plowing and to reap his harvest and to make his weapons of war and equipment for his chariots.

13 He will also take your daughters for perfumers and cooks and bakers.

14 He will take the best of your fields and your vineyards and your olive groves and give *them* to his servants.

15 He will take a tenth of your seed and of your vineyards and give to his officers and to his servants.

16 He will also take your male servants and your female servants and your best young men and your donkeys and use *them* for his work.

17 He will take a tenth of your flocks, and you yourselves will become his servants.

18 Then you will cry out in that day because of your king whom you have chosen for yourselves, but the LORD will not answer you in that day.”

### The People Refuse to Listen

19 Nevertheless, the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel, and they said, “No, but there shall be a king over us,

20 that we also may be like all the nations, that our king may judge us and go out before us and fight our battles.”

21 Now after Samuel had heard all the words of the people, he repeated them in the LORD’s hearing.

22 The LORD said to Samuel, “Listen to their voice and appoint them a king.” So Samuel said to the men of Israel, “Go every man to his city.”

## Samuel Anoints Saul King of Israel (c. 1050 BC)

### 1 Samuel 9–10

#### Introduction to Saul

9:1 Now there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of valor.

2 He had a son whose name was Saul, a choice and handsome *man*, and there was not a more handsome person than he among the sons of Israel; from his shoulders and up he was taller than any of the people.

#### God Uses Lost Donkeys to Bring Saul to Samuel

3 Now the donkeys of Kish, Saul’s father, were lost. So Kish said to his son Saul, “Take now with you one of the servants, and arise, go search for the donkeys.”

4 He passed through the hill country of Ephraim and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find *them*. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, but *they were* not *there*. Then he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they did not find *them*.

5 When they came to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, “Come, and let us return, or else my father will cease *to be concerned* about the donkeys and will become anxious for us.”

6 He said to him, “Behold now, there is a man of God in this city, and the man is held in honor; all that he says surely comes true. Now let us go there, perhaps he can tell us about our journey on which we have set out.”

7 Then Saul said to his servant, “But behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? For the bread is gone from our sack and there is no present to bring to the man of God. What do we have?”

8 The servant answered Saul again and said, “Behold, I have in my hand a fourth of a shekel of silver; I will give *it* to the man of God and he will tell us our way.”

9 (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he used to say, “Come, and let us go to the seer”; for *he who is called* a prophet now was formerly called a seer.)

10 Then Saul said to his servant, “Well said; come, let us go.” So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11 As they went up the slope to the city, they found young women going out to draw water and said to them, “Is the seer here?”

12 They answered them and said, “He is; see, *he is* ahead of you. Hurry now, for he has come into the city today, for the people have a sacrifice on the high place today.

13 As soon as you enter the city you will find him before he goes up to the high place to eat, for the people will not eat until he comes, because he must bless the sacrifice; afterward those who are invited will eat. Now therefore, go up for you will find him at once.”

14 So they went up to the city. As they came into the city, behold, Samuel was coming out toward them to go up to the high place.

**God Chooses Saul to be Israel's King**

15 Now a day before Saul's coming, the LORD had revealed *this* to Samuel saying,

16 "About this time tomorrow I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him to be prince over My people Israel; and he will deliver My people from the hand of the Philistines. For I have regarded My people, because their cry has come to Me."

17 When Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said to him, "Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you! This one shall rule over My people."

18 Then Saul approached Samuel in the gate and said, "Please tell me where the seer's house is."

19 Samuel answered Saul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today; and in the morning I will let you go, and will tell you all that is on your mind."

20 As for your donkeys which were lost three days ago, do not set your mind on them, for they have been found. And for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for you and for all your father's household?"

21 Saul replied, "Am I not a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then do you speak to me in this way?"

22 Then Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the hall and gave them a place at the head of those who were invited, who were about thirty men.

23 Samuel said to the cook, "Bring the portion that I gave you, concerning which I said to you, 'Set it aside.'"

24 Then the cook took up the leg with what was on it and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, "Here is what has been reserved! Set *it* before you *and* eat, because it has been kept for you until the appointed time, since I said I have invited the people." So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

25 When they came down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* spoke with Saul on the roof.

26 And they arose early; and at daybreak Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, "Get up, that I may send you away." So Saul arose, and both he and Samuel went out into the street.

27 As they were going down to the edge of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Say to the servant that he might go ahead of us and pass on, but you remain standing now, that I may proclaim the word of God to you."

**Samuel Privately Anoints Saul as King**

10:1 Then Samuel took the flask of oil, poured it on his head, kissed him and said, "Has not the LORD anointed you a ruler over His inheritance?"

**The Signs of Saul's Kingship**

2 When you go from me today, then you will find two men close to Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to you, 'The donkeys which you went to look for have been found. Now behold, your father has ceased to be concerned about the donkeys and is anxious for you, saying, "What shall I do about my son?"'

3 Then you will go on further from there, and you will come as far as the oak of Tabor, and there three men going up to God at Bethel will meet you, one carrying three young goats, another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a jug of wine;

4 and they will greet you and give you two *loaves* of bread, which you will accept from their hand.

5 Afterward you will come to the hill of God where the Philistine garrison is; and it shall be as soon as you have come there to the city, that you will meet a group of prophets coming down from the high place with harp, tambourine, flute, and a lyre before them, and they will be prophesying.

6 Then the Spirit of the LORD will come upon you mightily, and you shall prophesy with them and be changed into another man.

7 It shall be when these signs come to you, do for yourself what the occasion requires, for God is with you.

8 And you shall go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to you to offer burnt offerings and sacrifice peace offerings. You shall wait seven days until I come to you and show you what you should do."

**God Gives Saul a New Heart**

9a Then it happened when he turned his back to leave Samuel, God changed his heart;

**God Confirms the Signs Given by Samuel**

9b and all those signs came about on that day.

10 When they came to the hill there, behold, a group of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him mightily, so that he prophesied among them.

11 It came about, when all who knew him previously saw that he prophesied now with the prophets, that the people said to one another, "What has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"

12 A man there said, "Now, who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb: "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

13 When he had finished prophesying, he came to the high place.

**Saul Conceals His Anointing and Empowerment**

14 Now Saul's uncle said to him and his servant, "Where did you go?" And he said, "To look for the donkeys. When we saw that they could not be found, we went to Samuel."

15 Saul's uncle said, "Please tell me what Samuel said to you."

16 So Saul said to his uncle, "He told us plainly that the donkeys had been found." But he did not tell him about the matter of the kingdom which Samuel had mentioned.

**Samuel Publicly Proclaims Saul as King**

17 Thereafter Samuel called the people together to the LORD at Mizpah;

18 and he said to the sons of Israel, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, 'I brought Israel up from Egypt, and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the power of all the kingdoms that were oppressing you.'

19 But you have today rejected your God, who delivers you from all your calamities and your distresses; yet you have said, 'No, but set a king over us!' Now therefore, present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes and by your clans."

20 Thus Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken by lot.

21 Then he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by its families, and the Matrite family was taken. And Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they looked for him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they inquired further of the LORD, "Has the man come here yet?" So the LORD said, "Behold, he is hiding himself by the baggage."

23 So they ran and took him from there, and when he stood among the people, he was taller than any of the people from his shoulders upward.

24 Samuel said to all the people, "Do you see him whom the LORD has chosen? Surely there is no one like him among all the people." So all the people shouted and said, "Long live the king!"

25 Then Samuel told the people the ordinances of the kingdom, and wrote *them* in the book and placed *it* before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, each one to his house.

26 Saul also went to his house at Gibeah; and the valiant *men* whose hearts God had touched went with him.

27 But certain worthless men said, "How can this one deliver us?" And they despised him and did not bring him any present. But he kept silent.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Saul's Kingship Established (c. 1050 BC)

### 1 Samuel 11

#### Saul Defeats the Ammonites

1 Now Nahash the Ammonite came up and besieged Jabesh-gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a covenant with us and we will serve you."

2 But Nahash the Ammonite said to them, "I will make *it* with you on this condition, that I will gouge out the right eye of every one of you, thus I will make it a reproach on all Israel."

3 The elders of Jabesh said to him, "Let us alone for seven days, that we may send messengers throughout the territory of Israel. Then, if there is no one to deliver us, we will come out to you."

4 Then the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and spoke these words in the hearing of the people, and all the people lifted up their voices and wept.

5 Now behold, Saul was coming from the field behind the oxen, and he said, "What is *the matter* with the people that they weep?" So they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

6 Then the Spirit of God came upon Saul mightily when he heard these words, and he became very angry.

7 He took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, "Whoever does not come out after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen." Then the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out as one man.

8 He numbered them in Bezek; and the sons of Israel were 300,000, and the men of Judah 30,000.

9 They said to the messengers who had come, "Thus you shall say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, 'Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you will have deliverance.'" So the messengers went and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Then the men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you may do to us whatever seems good to you."

11 The next morning Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp at the morning watch and struck down the Ammonites until the heat of the day. Those who survived were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

#### Samuel and the People Reaffirm Saul's Kingship

12 Then the people said to Samuel, "Who is he that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' Bring the men, that we may put them to death."

13 But Saul said, "Not a man shall be put to death this day, for today the LORD has accomplished deliverance in Israel."

14 Then Samuel said to the people, "Come and let us go to Gilgal and renew the kingdom there."

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal. There they also offered sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

## Samuel's Farewell Speech (c. 1050 BC)

### 1 Samuel 12

#### Samuel Affirms His Integrity

1 Then Samuel said to all Israel, "Behold, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me and I have appointed a king over you.

2 Now, here is the king walking before you, but I am old and gray, and behold my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my youth even to this day.

3 Here I am; bear witness against me before the LORD and His anointed. Whose ox have I taken, or whose donkey have I taken, or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed, or from whose hand have I taken a bribe to blind my eyes with it? I will restore *it* to you."

4 They said, "You have not defrauded us or oppressed us or taken anything from any man's hand."

5 He said to them, "The LORD is witness against you, and His anointed is witness this day that you have found nothing in my hand." And they said, "*He is* witness."

#### Samuel Warns Israel Not to Forget the LORD

6 Then Samuel said to the people, "It is the LORD who appointed Moses and Aaron and who brought your fathers up from the land of Egypt.

7 So now, take your stand, that I may plead with you before the LORD concerning all the righteous acts of the LORD which He did for you and your fathers.

8 When Jacob went into Egypt and your fathers cried out to the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron who brought your fathers out of Egypt and settled them in this place.

9 But they forgot the LORD their God, so He sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the army of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 They cried out to the LORD and said, 'We have sinned because we have forsaken the LORD and have served the Baals and the Ashtaroth; but now deliver us from the hands of our enemies, and we will serve You.'

11 Then the LORD sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you from the hands of your enemies all around,

so that you lived in security.

12 When you saw that Nahash the king of the sons of Ammon came against you, you said to me, ‘No, but a king shall reign over us,’ although the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, here is the king whom you have chosen, whom you have asked for, and behold, the LORD has set a king over you.

14 If you will fear the LORD and serve Him, and listen to His voice and not rebel against the command of the LORD, then both you and also the king who reigns over you will follow the LORD your God.

15 If you will not listen to the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the command of the LORD, then the hand of the LORD will be against you, *as it was* against your fathers.

#### **Yahweh’s Sign Confirming the People’s Wickedness in Seeking a King**

16 Even now, take your stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not the wheat harvest today? I will call to the LORD, that He may send thunder and rain. Then you will know and see that your wickedness is great which you have done in the sight of the LORD by asking for yourselves a king.”

18 So Samuel called to the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 Then all the people said to Samuel, “Pray for your servants to the LORD your God, so that we may not die, for we have added to all our sins *this* evil by asking for ourselves a king.”

20 Samuel said to the people, “Do not fear. You have committed all this evil, yet do not turn aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart.

21 You must not turn aside, for *then you would go* after futile things which can not profit or deliver, because they are futile.

22 For the LORD will not abandon His people on account of His great name, because the LORD has been pleased to make you a people for Himself.

23 Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against the LORD by ceasing to pray for you; but I will instruct you in the good and right way.

24 Only fear the LORD and serve Him in truth with all your heart; for consider what great things He has done for you.

25 But if you still do wickedly, both you and your king will be swept away.”

### **Saul’s First Sin (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)**

1 Samuel 13:1-15a

#### **Saul and Jonathan Strike the First Blow Against the Philistines**

1 Saul was *thirty* years old when he began to reign, and he reigned *forty* two years over Israel. [cf. [Acts 13:21](#)]

2 Now Saul chose for himself 3,000 men of Israel, of which 2,000 were with Saul in Michmash and in the hill country of Bethel, while 1,000 were with Jonathan at Gibeah of Benjamin. But he sent away the rest of the people, each to his tent.

3 Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of *it*. Then Saul blew the trumpet throughout the land, saying, “Let the Hebrews hear.”

4 All Israel heard the news that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and also that Israel had become odious to the Philistines. The people were then summoned to Saul at Gilgal.

#### **The Philistines Prepare to Retaliate**

5 Now the Philistines assembled to fight with Israel, 30,000 chariots and 6,000 horsemen, and people like the sand which is on the seashore in abundance; and they came up and camped in Michmash, east of Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were hard-pressed), then the people hid themselves in caves, in thickets, in cliffs, in cellars, and in pits.

7 Also *some of* the Hebrews crossed the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead. But as for Saul, he *was* still in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

#### **Saul’s Unlawful Sacrifice**

8 Now he waited seven days, according to the appointed time set by Samuel, but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattering from him.

9 So Saul said, “Bring to me the burnt offering and the peace offerings.” And he offered the burnt offering.

10 As soon as he finished offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him *and* to greet him.

11 But Samuel said, “What have you done?” And Saul said, “Because I saw that the people were scattering from me, and that you did not come within the appointed days, and that the Philistines were assembling at Michmash,

12 therefore I said, ‘Now the Philistines will come down against me at Gilgal, and I have not asked the favor of the LORD.’ So I forced myself and offered the burnt offering.”

13 Samuel said to Saul, “You have acted foolishly; you have not kept the commandment of the LORD your God, which He commanded you, for now the LORD would have established your kingdom over Israel forever.

14 “But now your kingdom shall not endure. The LORD has sought out for Himself a man after His own heart, and the LORD has

appointed him as ruler over His people, because you have not kept what the LORD commanded you.”

15a Then Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### Chronological Notes

#### 1) Saul's Reign.<sup>1</sup>

- A) At precisely the place that one might expect the usual formula summarizing a king's reign—1 Samuel 13:1—there is a textual corruption: “Saul was ... years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel two years.” Besides the lacuna concerning his age, it is impossible to squeeze all the events of Saul's reign into two short years. Two solutions are commonly offered: (1) “Saul was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel forty-two years” (thus the NIV); and (2) “Saul was thirty years old when he became king. When he had reigned for two years ...” The former has in its favor that it follows the pattern of the usual formula (cf. 2 Sam 5:4) and essentially agrees with Paul's round figure of forty years.
- B) Against this reconstruction, however, is the fact that both “thirty” and “forty-two” must be supplied, the former from a few late manuscripts of the Septuagint and the latter by conjecture. “Thirty” appears to be incorrect, since Jonathan, Saul's son, was a leader of men at the very beginning of Saul's reign (1 Sam 13:2–3) and could hardly have been the son of a thirty-year-old man. “Forty-two,” it is usually argued, is necessary in order to account for Paul's datum and to explain the unusual plural, rather than dual, form of the “two” in the Hebrew text. Paul's information, however, could well be the result of the deductive process we are about to pursue, and the plural form of “two” is not without grammatical support elsewhere. The best reading, then, would appear to be, “Saul was [forty] years old when he began to reign. When he had reigned for two years ...” “Forty” is a reasonable suggestion, given that Saul had an adult son at the time.
- C) In support of Paul's statement that Saul ruled for forty years is the fact that Ish-Bosheth, the son of Saul who succeeded him as king, was forty when he began to reign (2 Sam 2:10) and yet was not born until after Saul ascended Israel's throne. This is clear from a comparison of the list of Saul's sons in the earliest years of his reign (1 Sam 14:47–51) and the list of all his sons (1 Chron 8:33; 9:39). The former names Jonathan, Ishvi, and Malki-shua, and the latter Jonathan, Malki-shua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal. Esh-Baal is identical to Ish-Bosheth, and Abinadab is presumably another name for Ishvi (see 1 Chron 10:2). When Saul was slain by the Philistines, his three sons Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malki-shua died with him (1 Sam 31:2). Since Ish-bosheth survived, he obviously was not Abinadab as some scholars maintain.
- D) Another factor of importance is the apparent interregnum between Saul and Ish-Bosheth, during which time Abner maintained control (2 Sam 2:8–11). For reasons not specified, Ish-Bosheth did not immediately follow Saul, as is clear from the fact that he reigned only two years before he was assassinated. In the year of Ish-Bosheth's death, David seized power over Saul's kingdom, and yet he had already been reigning in Hebron for more than seven years (1:1; 2:4; 5:1–5). This means that Abner held the power in the north for about five years before he appointed Ish-Bosheth as king. Ish-Bosheth, forty years old at the time, was therefore born thirty-five years before Saul's death, or around 1046. This further explains why his name does not appear in the list of Saul's children during the earliest part of his reign.
- E) In any case, if Ish-Bosheth was thirty-five at the time of Saul's death and yet was not born until after the commencement of Saul's reign, Saul must have been king for more than thirty-five years, a figure compatible with Paul's “forty.” A date of 1051–1011 is therefore most likely.

<sup>1</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 209–212.

## Saul's Foolish Vow (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 13:15b–14:46

### The Philistines Mobilize Their Forces

13:15b And Saul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 Now Saul and his son Jonathan and the people who were present with them were staying in Geba of Benjamin while the Philistines camped at Michmash.

17 And the raiders came from the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned toward Ophrah, to the land of Shual,

18 and another company turned toward Beth-horon, and another company turned toward the border which overlooks the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

### Explanation of Disparity in Armaments Between Israel and Philistia

19 Now no blacksmith could be found in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, "Otherwise the Hebrews will make swords or spears."

20 So all Israel went down to the Philistines, each to sharpen his plowshare, his mattock, his axe, and his hoe.

21 The charge was two-thirds of a shekel for the plowshares, the mattocks, the forks, and the axes, and to fix the hoes.

22 So it came about on the day of battle that neither sword nor spear was found in the hands of any of the people who *were* with Saul and Jonathan, but they were found with Saul and his son Jonathan.

### Jonathan and His Armor Bearer Attack a Philistine Garrison

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

14:1 Now the day came that Jonathan, the son of Saul, said to the young man who was carrying his armor, "Come and let us cross over to the Philistines' garrison that is on the other side." But he did not tell his father.

2 Saul was staying in the outskirts of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron. And the people who *were* with him *were* about six hundred men,

3 and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD at Shiloh, was wearing an ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.

4 Between the passes by which Jonathan sought to cross over to the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp crag on the one side and a sharp crag on the other side, and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The one crag rose on the north opposite Michmash, and the other on the south opposite Geba.

6 Then Jonathan said to the young man who was carrying his armor, "Come and let us cross over to the garrison of these uncircumcised; perhaps the LORD will work for us, for the LORD is not restrained to save by many or by few."

7 His armor bearer said to him, "Do all that is in your heart; turn yourself, *and* here I am with you according to your desire."

8 Then Jonathan said, "Behold, we will cross over to the men and reveal ourselves to them.

9 If they say to us, 'Wait until we come to you'; then we will stand in our place and not go up to them.

10 But if they say, 'Come up to us,' then we will go up, for the LORD has given them into our hands; and this shall be the sign to us."

11 When both of them revealed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines, the Philistines said, "Behold, Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they have hidden themselves."

12 So the men of the garrison hailed Jonathan and his armor bearer and said, "Come up to us and we will tell you something." And Jonathan said to his armor bearer, "Come up after me, for the LORD has given them into the hands of Israel."

13 Then Jonathan climbed up on his hands and feet, with his armor bearer behind him; and they fell before Jonathan, and his armor bearer put some to death after him.

14 That first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor bearer made was about twenty men within about half a furrow in an acre of land.

### God Strikes the Philistines / Saul, After Much Hesitation, Attacks

15 And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people. Even the garrison and the raiders trembled, and the earth quaked so that it became a great trembling.

16 Now Saul's watchmen in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away; and they went here and *there*.

17 Saul said to the people who *were* with him, "Number now and see who has gone from us." And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armor bearer were not *there*.

18 Then Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring the ark of God here." For the ark of God was at that time with the sons of Israel.

19 While Saul talked to the priest, the commotion in the camp of the Philistines continued and increased; so Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."

20 Then Saul and all the people who *were* with him rallied and came to the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* very great confusion.

21 Now the Hebrews *who were* with the Philistines previously, who went up with them all around in the camp, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites who *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 When all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines had fled, even they also pursued them closely in the battle.

23 So the LORD delivered Israel that day, and the battle spread beyond Beth-aven.

### **Saul's Rash Oath**

24 Now the men of Israel were hard-pressed on that day, for Saul had put the people under oath, saying, "Cursed be the man who eats food before evening, and until I have avenged myself on my enemies." So none of the people tasted food.

25 All *the people of* the land entered the forest, and there was honey on the ground.

26 When the people entered the forest, behold, *there was* a flow of honey; but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan had not heard when his father put the people under oath; therefore, he put out the end of the staff that *was* in his hand and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes brightened.

28 Then one of the people said, "Your father strictly put the people under oath, saying, 'Cursed be the man who eats food today.'" And the people were weary.

29 Then Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land. See now, how my eyes have brightened because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if only the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found! For now the slaughter among the Philistines has not been great."

### **The Sin of the Troops**

31 They struck among the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. And the people were very weary.

32 The people rushed greedily upon the spoil, and took sheep and oxen and calves, and slew *them* on the ground; and the people ate *them* with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people are sinning against the LORD by eating with the blood." And he said, "You have acted treacherously; roll a great stone to me today."

34 Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people and say to them, 'Each one of you bring me his ox or his sheep, and slaughter *it* here and eat; and do not sin against the LORD by eating with the blood.'" So all the people that night brought each one his ox with him and slaughtered *it* there.

35 And Saul built an altar to the LORD; it was the first altar that he built to the LORD.

### **Saul Inquires of the Lord**

36 Then Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatever seems good to you." So the priest said, "Let us draw near to God here."

37 Saul inquired of God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will You give them into the hand of Israel?" But He did not answer him on that day.

38 Saul said, "Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people, and investigate and see how this sin has happened today.

39 For as the LORD lives, who delivers Israel, though it is in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But not one of all the people answered him.

40 Then he said to all Israel, "You shall be on one side and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people said to Saul, "Do what seems good to you."

41 Therefore, Saul said to the LORD, the God of Israel, "Give a perfect *lot*." And Jonathan and Saul were taken, but the people escaped.

42 Saul said, "Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son." And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what you have done." So Jonathan told him and said, "I indeed tasted a little honey with the end of the staff that was in my hand. Here I am, I must die!"

44 Saul said, "May God do this *to me* and more also, for you shall surely die, Jonathan."

45 But the people said to Saul, "Must Jonathan die, who has brought about this great deliverance in Israel? Far from it! As the LORD lives, not one hair of his head shall fall to the ground, for he has worked with God this day." So the people rescued Jonathan and he did not die.

46 Then Saul went up from pursuing the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

## **Saul's Wars (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)**

1 Samuel 14:47–48, 52; 1 Chronicles 5:10, 18–22

### **Saul Has Victory Over Israel's Enemies**

1 Sam 14:47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, the sons of Ammon, Edom, the kings of Zobah, and the Philistines; and wherever he turned, he inflicted punishment.

48 He acted valiantly and defeated the Amalekites, and delivered Israel from the hands of those who plundered them.

52 Now the war against the Philistines was severe all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant man, he attached him to his staff.

### War With the Hagrites

1 Chr 5:10 In the days of Saul they [the Transjordan tribes] made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand, so that they occupied their tents throughout all the land east of Gilead.

18 The sons of Reuben and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, *consisting* of valiant men, men who bore shield and sword and shot with bow and *were* skillful in battle, *were* 44,760, who went to war.

19 They made war against the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish and Nodab.

20 They were helped against them, and the Hagrites and all who *were* with them were given into their hand; for they cried out to God in the battle, and He answered their prayers because they trusted in Him.

21 They took away their cattle: their 50,000 camels, 250,000 sheep, 2,000 donkeys; and 100,000 men.

22 For many fell slain, because the war *was* of God. And they settled in their place until the exile.

### Saul's Family (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)

| 1 Samuel 14:49–51   | 2 Samuel 21:8a  | 1 Chronicles 9:39   |
|---|---|---|
| <p>49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishvi and Malchi-shua; and the names of his two daughters <i>were these</i>: the name of the firstborn Merab and the name of the younger Michal.</p> <p>50 The name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the captain of his army was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.</p> <p>51 Kish <i>was</i> the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner <i>was</i> the son of Abiel.</p> | <p>8a So the king [David] took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, Armoni and Mephibosheth whom she had borne to Saul,</p> | <p>39 Ner became the father of Kish, and Kish became the father of Saul, and Saul became the father of Jonathan, Malchi-shua, Abinadab and Eshbaal.</p> |

### God Rejects Saul (c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 15

#### God Commissions Saul to Destroy Amalek

1 Then Samuel said to Saul, "The LORD sent me to anoint you as king over His people, over Israel; now therefore, listen to the words of the LORD.

2 Thus says the LORD of hosts, 'I will punish Amalek *for* what he did to Israel, how he set himself against him on the way while he was coming up from Egypt.

3 Now go and strike Amalek and utterly destroy all that he has, and do not spare him; but put to death both man and woman, child and infant, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.'"

#### Amalek Defeated

4 Then Saul summoned the people and numbered them in Telaim, 200,000 foot soldiers and 10,000 men of Judah.

5 Saul came to the city of Amalek and set an ambush in the valley.

6 Saul said to the Kenites, "Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, so that I do not destroy you with them; for you showed kindness to all the sons of Israel when they came up from Egypt." So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 So Saul defeated the Amalekites, from Havilah as you go to Shur, which is east of Egypt.

#### Saul Disobeys

8 He captured Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep, the oxen, the fatlings, the lambs, and all that was good, and were not willing to destroy them utterly; but everything despised and worthless, that they utterly destroyed.

#### God Rejects Saul as King

10 Then the word of the LORD came to Samuel, saying,

11 "I regret that I have made Saul king, for he has turned back from following Me and has not carried out My commands." And Samuel was distressed and cried out to the LORD all night.

12 Samuel rose early in the morning to meet Saul; and it was told Samuel, saying, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up a monument for himself, then turned and proceeded on down to Gilgal."

13 Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said to him, “Blessed are you of the LORD! I have carried out the command of the LORD.”  
 14 But Samuel said, “What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?”  
 15 Saul said, “They have brought them from the Amalekites, for the people spared the best of the sheep and oxen, to sacrifice to the LORD your God; but the rest we have utterly destroyed.”  
 16 Then Samuel said to Saul, “Wait, and let me tell you what the LORD said to me last night.” And he said to him, “Speak!”  
 17 Samuel said, “Is it not true, though you were little in your own eyes, you were *made* the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed you king over Israel,  
 18 and the LORD sent you on a mission, and said, ‘Go and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are exterminated.’  
 19 Why then did you not obey the voice of the LORD, but rushed upon the spoil and did what was evil in the sight of the LORD?”  
 20 Then Saul said to Samuel, “I did obey the voice of the LORD, and went on the mission on which the LORD sent me, and have brought back Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.  
 21 But the people took *some* of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest of the things devoted to destruction, to sacrifice to the LORD your God at Gilgal.”  
 22 Samuel said,

“Has the LORD as much delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices  
 As in obeying the voice of the LORD?  
 Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice,  
 And to heed than the fat of rams.

23 “For rebellion is as the sin of divination,  
 And insubordination is as iniquity and idolatry.  
 Because you have rejected the word of the LORD,  
 He has also rejected you from *being* king.”

#### **Saul’s False Repentance**

24 Then Saul said to Samuel, “I have sinned; I have indeed transgressed the command of the LORD and your words, because I feared the people and listened to their voice.  
 25 Now therefore, please pardon my sin and return with me, that I may worship the LORD.”  
 26 But Samuel said to Saul, “I will not return with you; for you have rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel.”  
 27 As Samuel turned to go, *Saul* seized the edge of his robe, and it tore.  
 28 So Samuel said to him, “The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today and has given it to your neighbor, who is better than you.  
 29 Also the Glory of Israel will not lie or change His mind; for He is not a man that He should change His mind.”  
 30 Then he said, “I have sinned; *but* please honor me now before the elders of my people and before Israel, and go back with me, that I may worship the LORD your God.”  
 31 So Samuel went back following Saul, and Saul worshiped the LORD.

#### **Samuel Kills Agag**

32 Then Samuel said, “Bring me Agag, the king of the Amalekites.” And Agag came to him cheerfully. And Agag said, “Surely the bitterness of death is past.”  
 33 But Samuel said, “As your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women.” And Samuel hewed Agag to pieces before the LORD at Gilgal.  
 34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, but Saul went up to his house at Gibeah of Saul.  
 35 Samuel did not see Saul again until the day of his death; for Samuel grieved over Saul. And the LORD regretted that He had made Saul king over Israel.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## David Secretly Anointed as King (c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 16

### God Sends Samuel to Jesse the Bethlehemite

- 1 Now the LORD said to Samuel, "How long will you grieve over Saul, since I have rejected him from being king over Israel? Fill your horn with oil and go; I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have selected a king for Myself among his sons."
- 2 But Samuel said, "How can I go? When Saul hears *of it*, he will kill me." And the LORD said, "Take a heifer with you and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.'"
- 3 You shall invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do; and you shall anoint for Me the one whom I designate to you."
- 4 So Samuel did what the LORD said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him and said, "Do you come in peace?"
- 5 He said, "In peace; I have come to sacrifice to the LORD. Consecrate yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice." He also consecrated Jesse and his sons and invited them to the sacrifice.
- 6 When they entered, he looked at Eliab and thought, "Surely the LORD's anointed is before Him."
- 7 But the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have rejected him; for God sees not as man sees, for man looks at the outward appearance, but the LORD looks at the heart."
- 8 Then Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "The LORD has not chosen this one either."
- 9 Next Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, "The LORD has not chosen this one either."
- 10 Thus Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. But Samuel said to Jesse, "The LORD has not chosen these."

### God Chooses David as King

- 11 And Samuel said to Jesse, "Are these all the children?" And he said, "There remains yet the youngest, and behold, he is tending the sheep." Then Samuel said to Jesse, "Send and bring him; for we will not sit down until he comes here."
- 12 So he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with beautiful eyes and a handsome appearance. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is he."
- 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. And Samuel arose and went to Ramah.

### God Sends a Spirit to Torment Saul

- 14 Now the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD terrorized him.
- 15 Saul's servants then said to him, "Behold now, an evil spirit from God is terrorizing you.
- 16 Let our lord now command your servants who are before you. Let them seek a man who is a skillful player on the harp; and it shall come about when the evil spirit from God is on you, that he shall play *the harp* with his hand, and you will be well."
- 17 So Saul said to his servants, "Provide for me now a man who can play well and bring *him* to me."
- 18 Then one of the young men said, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who is a skillful musician, a mighty man of valor, a warrior, one prudent in speech, and a handsome man; and the LORD is with him."
- 19 So Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, "Send me your son David who is with the flock."
- 20 Jesse took a donkey *loaded with* bread and a jug of wine and a young goat, and sent *them* to Saul by David his son.
- 21 Then David came to Saul and attended him; and Saul loved him greatly, and he became his armor bearer.
- 22 Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David now stand before me, for he has found favor in my sight."
- 23 So it came about whenever the *evil* spirit from God came to Saul, David would take the harp and play *it* with his hand; and Saul would be refreshed and be well, and the evil spirit would depart from him.

## David and Goliath (c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 17:1–54

### Goliath of Gath

- 1 Now the Philistines gathered their armies for battle; and they were gathered at Socoh which belongs to Judah, and they camped between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.
- 2 Saul and the men of Israel were gathered and camped in the valley of Elah, and drew up in battle array to encounter the Philistines.
- 3 The Philistines stood on the mountain on one side while Israel stood on the mountain on the other side, with the valley between them.
- 4 Then a champion came out from the armies of the Philistines named Goliath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.
- 5 *He had* a bronze helmet on his head, and he was clothed with scale-armor which weighed five thousand shekels of bronze.
- 6 *He also had* bronze greaves on his legs and a bronze javelin *slung* between his shoulders.
- 7 The shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron; his shield-carrier also walked before him.

8 He stood and shouted to the ranks of Israel and said to them, “Why do you come out to draw up in battle array? Am I not the Philistine and you servants of Saul? Choose a man for yourselves and let him come down to me.

9 If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then we will become your servants; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then you shall become our servants and serve us.”

10 Again the Philistine said, “I defy the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man that we may fight together.”

11 When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

### **Jesse Sends David to Check on His Brothers**

12 Now David was the son of the Ephrathite of Bethlehem in Judah, whose name was Jesse, and he had eight sons. And Jesse was old in the days of Saul, advanced *in years* among men.

13 The three older sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle. And the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and the second to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 David was the youngest. Now the three oldest followed Saul,

15 but David went back and forth from Saul to tend his father’s flock at Bethlehem.

16 The Philistine came forward morning and evening for forty days and took his stand.

17 Then Jesse said to David his son, “Take now for your brothers an ephah of this roasted grain and these ten loaves and run to the camp to your brothers.

18 Bring also these ten cuts of cheese to the commander of *their* thousand, and look into the welfare of your brothers, and bring back news of them.

19 For Saul and they and all the men of Israel are in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.”

20 So David arose early in the morning and left the flock with a keeper and took *the supplies* and went as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the circle of the camp while the army was going out in battle array shouting the war cry.

21 Israel and the Philistines drew up in battle array, army against army.

22 Then David left his baggage in the care of the baggage keeper, and ran to the battle line and entered in order to greet his brothers.

### **David Learns of Goliath**

23 As he was talking with them, behold, the champion, the Philistine from Gath named Goliath, was coming up from the army of the Philistines, and he spoke these same words; and David heard *them*.

24 When all the men of Israel saw the man, they fled from him and were greatly afraid.

25 The men of Israel said, “Have you seen this man who is coming up? Surely he is coming up to defy Israel. And it will be that the king will enrich the man who kills him with great riches and will give him his daughter and make his father’s house free in Israel.”

26 Then David spoke to the men who were standing by him, saying, “What will be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should taunt the armies of the living God?”

27 The people answered him in accord with this word, saying, “Thus it will be done for the man who kills him.”

28 Now Eliab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab’s anger burned against David and he said, “Why have you come down? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your insolence and the wickedness of your heart; for you have come down in order to see the battle.”

29 But David said, “What have I done now? Was it not just a question?”

30 Then he turned away from him to another and said the same thing; and the people answered the same thing as before.

### **Saul Sends for David**

31 When the words which David spoke were heard, they told *them* to Saul, and he sent for him.

32 David said to Saul, “Let no man’s heart fail on account of him; your servant will go and fight with this Philistine.”

33 Then Saul said to David, “You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you are *but* a youth while he has been a warrior from his youth.”

34 But David said to Saul, “Your servant was tending his father’s sheep. When a lion or a bear came and took a lamb from the flock, I went out after him and attacked him, and rescued *it* from his mouth; and when he rose up against me, I seized *him* by his beard and struck him and killed him.

36 Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, since he has taunted the armies of the living God.”

37 And David said, “The LORD who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine.” And Saul said to David, “Go, and may the LORD be with you.”

38 Then Saul clothed David with his garments and put a bronze helmet on his head, and he clothed him with armor.

39 David girded his sword over his armor and tried to walk, for he had not tested *them*. So David said to Saul, “I cannot go with these, for I have not tested *them*.” And David took them off.

**David Confronts Goliath**

40 He took his stick in his hand and chose for himself five smooth stones from the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in *his* pouch, and his sling was in his hand; and he approached the Philistine.

41 Then the Philistine came on and approached David, with the shield-bearer in front of him.

42 When the Philistine looked and saw David, he disdained him; for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, with a handsome appearance.

43 The Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 The Philistine also said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and the beasts of the field."

45 Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, a spear, and a javelin, but I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have taunted.

46 This day the LORD will deliver you up into my hands, and I will strike you down and remove your head from you. And I will give the dead bodies of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds of the sky and the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel,

47 and that all this assembly may know that the LORD does not deliver by sword or by spear; for the battle is the LORD's and He will give you into our hands."

**David Kills Goliath**

48 Then it happened when the Philistine rose and came and drew near to meet David, that David ran quickly toward the battle line to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand into his bag and took from it a stone and slung *it*, and struck the Philistine on his forehead. And the stone sank into his forehead, so that he fell on his face to the ground.

50 Thus David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and he struck the Philistine and killed him; but there was no sword in David's hand.

51 Then David ran and stood over the Philistine and took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

52 The men of Israel and Judah arose and shouted and pursued the Philistines as far as the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the slain Philistines lay along the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath and Ekron.

53 The sons of Israel returned from chasing the Philistines and plundered their camps.

54 Then David took the Philistine's head and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his weapons in his tent.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

**Textual Notes**

- 1) For a detailed consideration of the textual critical issues related to Goliath's height (1 Sam 17:4), see J. Daniel Hays, "Reconsidering the Height of Goliath," *JETS* 48/4 (Dec 2005): 701–14.

## Saul and David (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 17:55–19:11a

### David's Heroism Brings Him to Saul's Attention

17:55 Now when Saul saw David going out against the Philistine, he said to Abner the commander of the army, "Abner, whose son is this young man?" And Abner said, "By your life, O king, I do not know."

56 The king said, "You inquire whose son the youth is."

57 So when David returned from killing the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul with the Philistine's head in his hand.

58 Saul said to him, "Whose son are you, young man?" And David answered, "*I am* the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

### Jonathan and David Become Close Friends

18:1 Now it came about when he had finished speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as himself.

2 Saul took him that day and did not let him return to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan made a covenant with David because he loved him as himself.

4 Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was on him and gave it to David, with his armor, including his sword and his bow and his belt.

### The Rift Between Saul and David Begins

5 So David went out wherever Saul sent him, *and* prospered; and Saul set him over the men of war. And it was pleasing in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 It happened as they were coming, when David returned from killing the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul, with tambourines, with joy and with musical instruments.

7 The women sang as they played, and said,

"Saul has slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands."

8 Then Saul became very angry, for this saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me they have ascribed thousands. Now what more can he have but the kingdom?"

9 Saul looked at David with suspicion from that day on.

### Saul Tries to Kill David

10 Now it came about on the next day that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he raved in the midst of the house, while David was playing *the harp* with his hand, as usual; and a spear *was* in Saul's hand.

11 Saul hurled the spear for he thought, "I will pin David to the wall." But David escaped from his presence twice.

12 Now Saul was afraid of David, for the LORD was with him but had departed from Saul.

### God Gives David Success

13 Therefore Saul removed him from his presence and appointed him as his commander of a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 David was prospering in all his ways for the LORD *was* with him.

15 When Saul saw that he was prospering greatly, he dreaded him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, and he went out and came in before them.

### Saul Schemes to Eliminate David

17 Then Saul said to David, "Here is my older daughter Merab; I will give her to you as a wife, only be a valiant man for me and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul thought, "My hand shall not be against him, but let the hand of the Philistines be against him."

18 But David said to Saul, "Who am I, and what is my life *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be the king's son-in-law?"

19 So it came about at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite for a wife.

20 Now Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David. When they told Saul, the thing was agreeable to him.

21 Saul thought, "I will give her to him that she may become a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." Therefore Saul said to David, "For a second time you may be my son-in-law today."

22 Then Saul commanded his servants, "Speak to David secretly, saying, 'Behold, the king delights in you, and all his servants love you; now therefore, become the king's son-in-law.'"

23 So Saul's servants spoke these words to David. But David said, "Is it trivial in your sight to become the king's son-in-law, since I am a poor man and lightly esteemed?"

24 The servants of Saul reported to him according to these words *which* David spoke.

25 Saul then said, "Thus you shall say to David, 'The king does not desire any dowry except a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to take vengeance on the king's enemies.'" Now Saul planned to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 When his servants told David these words, it pleased David to become the king's son-in-law. Before the days had expired

27 David rose up and went, he and his men, and struck down two hundred men among the Philistines. Then David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might become the king's son-in-law. So Saul gave him Michal his daughter for a wife.

28 When Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him,

29 then Saul was even more afraid of David. Thus Saul was David's enemy continually.

30 Then the commanders of the Philistines went out *to battle*, and it happened as often as they went out, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul. So his name was highly esteemed.

#### **Jonathan Persuades Saul to Stop Trying to Kill David**

19:1 Now Saul told Jonathan his son and all his servants to put David to death. But Jonathan, Saul's son, greatly delighted in David.

2 So Jonathan told David saying, "Saul my father is seeking to put you to death. Now therefore, please be on guard in the morning, and stay in a secret place and hide yourself.

3 I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will speak with my father about you; if I find out anything, then I will tell you."

4 Then Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul his father and said to him, "Do not let the king sin against his servant David, since he has not sinned against you, and since his deeds *have been* very beneficial to you.

5 For he took his life in his hand and struck the Philistine, and the LORD brought about a great deliverance for all Israel; you saw *it* and rejoiced. Why then will you sin against innocent blood by putting David to death without a cause?"

6 Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul vowed, "As the LORD lives, he shall not be put to death."

7 Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all these words. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as formerly.

#### **Saul Again Tries to Kill David**

8 When there was war again, David went out and fought with the Philistines and defeated them with great slaughter, so that they fled before him.

9 Now there was an evil spirit from the LORD on Saul as he was sitting in his house with his spear in his hand, and David was playing *the harp* with *his* hand.

10 Saul tried to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, so that he stuck the spear into the wall. And David fled and escaped that night.

11a Then Saul sent messengers to David's house to watch him, in order to put him to death in the morning.

### **Deliver Me From My Enemies (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)**

Psalm 59

*For the choir director; set to Al-tashheth.*

**A Mikhtam of David, when Saul sent *men* and they watched the house in order to kill him.**

- 1 Deliver me from my enemies, O my God;  
Set me *securely* on high away from those who rise up against me.
- 2 Deliver me from those who do iniquity  
And save me from men of bloodshed.
- 3 For behold, they have set an ambush for my life;  
Fierce men launch an attack against me,  
Not for my transgression nor for my sin, O LORD,
- 4 For no guilt of *mine*, they run and set themselves against me.  
Arouse Yourself to help me, and see!
- 5 You, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel,  
Awake to punish all the nations;  
Do not be gracious to any *who are* treacherous in iniquity. *Selah.*
- 6 They return at evening, they howl like a dog,  
And go around the city.
- 7 Behold, they belch forth with their mouth;  
Swords are in their lips,  
For, *they say*, "Who hears?"
- 8 But You, O LORD, laugh at them;

- You scoff at all the nations.
- 9 *Because of his strength* I will watch for You,  
For God is my stronghold.
- 10 My God in His lovingkindness will meet me;  
God will let me look *triumphantly* upon my foes.
- 11 Do not slay them, or my people will forget;  
Scatter them by Your power, and bring them down,  
O Lord, our shield.
- 12 *On account of the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips,*  
Let them even be caught in their pride,  
And on account of curses and lies which they utter.
- 13 Destroy *them* in wrath, destroy *them* that they may be no more;  
That *men* may know that God rules in Jacob  
To the ends of the earth. *Selah.*
- 14 They return at evening, they howl like a dog,  
And go around the city.
- 15 They wander about for food  
And growl if they are not satisfied.
- 16 But as for me, I shall sing of Your strength;  
Yes, I shall joyfully sing of Your lovingkindness in the morning,  
For You have been my stronghold  
And a refuge in the day of my distress.
- 17 O my strength, I will sing praises to You;  
For God is my stronghold, the God who shows me lovingkindness.

### David On the Run (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 19:11b–24

#### David's Wife Michal (Saul's Youngest Daughter) Helps Him Escape

- 11b But Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, "If you do not save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be put to death."  
12 So Michal let David down through a window, and he went out and fled and escaped.  
13 Michal took the household idol and laid *it* on the bed, and put a quilt of goats' *hair* at its head, and covered *it* with clothes.  
14 When Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick."  
15 Then Saul sent messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me on his bed, that I may put him to death."  
16 When the messengers entered, behold, the household idol *was* on the bed with the quilt of goats' *hair* at its head.  
17 So Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this and let my enemy go, so that he has escaped?" And Michal said to Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go! Why should I put you to death?'"

#### David Flees to Samuel

- 18 Now David fled and escaped and came to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and stayed in Naioth.  
19 It was told Saul, saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah."  
20 Then Saul sent messengers to take David, but when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, with Samuel standing *and* presiding over them, the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul; and they also prophesied.  
21 When it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. So Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.  
22 Then he himself went to Ramah and came as far as the large well that is in Secu; and he asked and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And *someone* said, "Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah."  
23 He proceeded there to Naioth in Ramah; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, so that he went along prophesying continually until he came to Naioth in Ramah.  
24 He also stripped off his clothes, and he too prophesied before Samuel and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.

**Chronological Notes**

- 1) Several of the Psalms written by David have headings or titles that link them to a specific event in David's life. These Psalms have been included in the reading in their respective contexts. In chronological order, these Psalms are:
  - Psalm 59—when Saul sent men to watch David's house in order to kill him.
  - Psalm 56—when the Philistines captured him in Gath.
  - Psalm 34—when David pretended to be insane before Abimelech.
  - Psalm 142—when David was "in the cave" (assumed to be the Cave of Adullam mentioned in 1 Sam 22:1–2).
  - Psalm 52—when Doeg the Edomite betrayed David to Saul.
  - Psalm 54—after David was betrayed by the Ziphites.
  - Psalm 57—when David fled from Saul "into the cave" (assumed to be the caves of En Gedi in 1 Sam 23:26–24:2).
  - Psalm 51—when Nathan confronted David about his affair with Bathsheba.
  - Psalm 60—when David fought against Aram Naharaim, Aram Zobah and Edom (2 Sam 8:1–14; 10:16; 1 Chr 18:1–13).
  - Psalm 18—when God had rescued David from the power of all his enemies, including Saul (placed after David's wars).
  - Psalm 63—when David was in the Judean wilderness (assumed to be David's flight toward the Jordan during Absalom's revolt).
  - Psalm 3—when David fled from his son Absalom.
  
- 2) The following Psalms also having headings that link them to a specific event in David's life—however, there is not enough data to ensure certainty on a date:
  - Psalm 7—concerning a Benjaminite named Cush.
  - Psalm 30—a psalm which was used at the dedication of the "house" (often assumed to refer to the temple).

## A Sad Parting (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

### 1 Samuel 20

#### David Questions Jonathan

- 1 Then David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said to Jonathan, “What have I done? What is my iniquity? And what is my sin before your father, that he is seeking my life?”
- 2 He said to him, “Far from it, you shall not die. Behold, my father does nothing either great or small without disclosing it to me. So why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so!”
- 3 Yet David vowed again, saying, “Your father knows well that I have found favor in your sight, and he has said, ‘Do not let Jonathan know this, or he will be grieved.’ But truly as the LORD lives and as your soul lives, there is hardly a step between me and death.”
- 4 Then Jonathan said to David, “Whatever you say, I will do for you.”

#### The Test

- 5 So David said to Jonathan, “Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I ought to sit down to eat with the king. But let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third evening.
- 6 If your father misses me at all, then say, ‘David earnestly asked *leave* of me to run to Bethlehem his city, because it is the yearly sacrifice there for the whole family.’
- 7 If he says, ‘It is good,’ your servant *will be* safe; but if he is very angry, know that he has decided on evil.
- 8 Therefore deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of the LORD with you. But if there is iniquity in me, put me to death yourself; for why then should you bring me to your father?”
- 9 Jonathan said, “Far be it from you! For if I should indeed learn that evil has been decided by my father to come upon you, then would I not tell you about it?”
- 10 Then David said to Jonathan, “Who will tell me if your father answers you harshly?”
- 11 Jonathan said to David, “Come, and let us go out into the field.” So both of them went out to the field.

#### Jonathan’s Covenant With David

- 12 Then Jonathan said to David, “The LORD, the God of Israel, *be witness!* When I have sounded out my father about this time tomorrow, *or* the third day, behold, if there is good *feeling* toward David, shall I not then send to you and make it known to you?
- 13 If it please my father *to do* you harm, may the LORD do so to Jonathan and more also, if I do not make it known to you and send you away, that you may go in safety. And may the LORD be with you as He has been with my father.
- 14 If I am still alive, will you not show me the lovingkindness of the LORD, that I may not die?
- 15 You shall not cut off your lovingkindness from my house forever, not even when the LORD cuts off every one of the enemies of David from the face of the earth.”
- 16 So Jonathan made a *covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, “May the LORD require *it* at the hands of David’s enemies.”
- 17 Jonathan made David vow again because of his love for him, because he loved him as he loved his own life.

#### Jonathan Arranges to Convey the Outcome of the Test

- 18 Then Jonathan said to him, “Tomorrow is the new moon, and you will be missed because your seat will be empty.
- 19 When you have stayed for three days, you shall go down quickly and come to the place where you hid yourself on that eventful day, and you shall remain by the stone Ezel.
- 20 I will shoot three arrows to the side, as though I shot at a target.
- 21 And behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, ‘Go, find the arrows.’ If I specifically say to the lad, ‘Behold, the arrows are on this side of you, get them,’ then come; for there is safety for you and no harm, as the LORD lives.
- 22 But if I say to the youth, ‘Behold, the arrows are beyond you,’ go, for the LORD has sent you away.
- 23 As for the agreement of which you and I have spoken, behold, the LORD is between you and me forever.”
- 24a So David hid in the field;

#### Saul Tries to Kill Jonathan

- 24b and when the new moon came, the king sat down to eat food.
- 25 The king sat on his seat as usual, the seat by the wall; then Jonathan rose up and Abner sat down by Saul’s side, but David’s place was empty.
- 26 Nevertheless Saul did not speak anything that day, for he thought, “It is an accident, he is not clean, surely *he is* not clean.”
- 27 It came about the next day, the second *day* of the new moon, that David’s place was empty; so Saul said to Jonathan his son, “Why has the son of Jesse not come to the meal, either yesterday or today?”
- 28 Jonathan then answered Saul, “David earnestly asked leave of me *to go* to Bethlehem,
- 29 for he said, ‘Please let me go, since our family has a sacrifice in the city, and my brother has commanded me to attend. And now, if I have found favor in your sight, please let me get away that I may see my brothers.’ For this reason he has not come to the king’s table.”
- 30 Then Saul’s anger burned against Jonathan and he said to him, “You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Do I not know that you

are choosing the son of Jesse to your own shame and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse lives on the earth, neither you nor your kingdom will be established. Therefore now, send and bring him to me, for he must surely die."

32 But Jonathan answered Saul his father and said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

33 Then Saul hurled his spear at him to strike him down; so Jonathan knew that his father had decided to put David to death.

#### **Jonathan and David's Parting**

34 Then Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did not eat food on the second day of the new moon, for he was grieved over David because his father had dishonored him.

35 Now it came about in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field for the appointment with David, and a little lad *was* with him.

36 He said to his lad, "Run, find now the arrows which I am about to shoot." As the lad was running, he shot an arrow past him.

37 When the lad reached the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called after the lad and said, "Is not the arrow beyond you?"

38 And Jonathan called after the lad, "Hurry, be quick, do not stay!" And Jonathan's lad picked up the arrow and came to his master.

39 But the lad was not aware of anything; only Jonathan and David knew about the matter.

40 Then Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad and said to him, "Go, bring *them* to the city."

41 When the lad was gone, David rose from the south side and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed three times. And they kissed each other and wept together, but David *wept* the more.

42 Jonathan said to David, "Go in safety, inasmuch as we have sworn to each other in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD will be between me and you, and between my descendants and your descendants forever.'" Then he rose and departed, while Jonathan went into the city.

## Ahimelech the Priest Helps David (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

### 1 Samuel 21:1–12

#### **David and His Men Eat the Holy Bread**

1 Then David came to Nob to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech came trembling to meet David and said to him, "Why are you alone and no one with you?"

2 David said to Ahimelech the priest, "The king has commissioned me with a matter and has said to me, 'Let no one know anything about the matter on which I am sending you and with which I have commissioned you; and I have directed the young men to a certain place.'

3 Now therefore, what do you have on hand? Give me five loaves of bread, or whatever can be found."

4 The priest answered David and said, "There is no ordinary bread on hand, but there is consecrated bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women."

5 David answered the priest and said to him, "Surely women have been kept from us as previously when I set out and the vessels of the young men were holy, though it was an ordinary journey; how much more then today will their vessels *be holy*?"

6 So the priest gave him consecrated *bread*; for there was no bread there but the bread of the Presence which was removed from before the LORD, in order to put hot bread *in its place* when it was taken away. [[Matt 12:3–4](#)]

7 Now one of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the chief of Saul's shepherds.

8 David said to Ahimelech, "Now is there not a spear or a sword on hand? For I brought neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's matter was urgent."

9 Then the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the valley of Elah, behold, it is wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod; if you would take it for yourself, take *it*. For there is no other except it here." And David said, "There is none like it; give it to me."

#### **David Flees to Gath**

10 Then David arose and fled that day from Saul, and went to Achish king of Gath.

11 But the servants of Achish said to him, "Is this not David the king of the land? Did they not sing of this one as they danced, saying,

'Saul has slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands'?"

12 David took these words to heart and greatly feared Achish king of Gath.

## In God I Trust (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 56

*For the choir director; according to Jonath elem rehokim.*

### A Mikhtam of David, when the Philistines seized him in Gath.

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God, for man has trampled upon me;  
Fighting all day long he oppresses me.
- 2 My foes have trampled upon me all day long,  
For they are many who fight proudly against me.
- 3 When I am afraid,  
I will put my trust in You.
- 4 In God, whose word I praise,  
In God I have put my trust;  
I shall not be afraid.  
What can *mere* man do to me?
- 5 All day long they distort my words;  
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
- 6 They attack, they lurk,  
They watch my steps,  
As they have waited *to take* my life.
- 7 Because of wickedness, cast them forth,  
In anger put down the peoples, O God!
- 8 You have taken account of my wanderings;  
Put my tears in Your bottle.  
Are *they* not in Your book?
- 9 Then my enemies will turn back in the day when I call;  
This I know, that God is for me.
- 10 In God, *whose* word I praise,  
In the LORD, *whose* word I praise,
- 11 In God I have put my trust, I shall not be afraid.  
What can man do to me?
- 12 Your vows are *binding* upon me, O God;  
I will render thank offerings to You.
- 13 For You have delivered my soul from death,  
Indeed my feet from stumbling,  
So that I may walk before God  
In the light of the living.

## David Escapes Gath By Feigning Insanity (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 21:13–15

- 13 So he disguised his sanity before them, and acted insanelly in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his saliva run down into his beard.
- 14 Then Achish said to his servants, “Behold, you see the man behaving as a madman. Why do you bring him to me?”
- 15 Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this one to act the madman in my presence? Shall this one come into my house?”

## I Will Bless the Lord at All Times (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 34

### A Psalm of David when he feigned madness before Abimelech, who drove him away and he departed.

- 1 I will bless the LORD at all times;  
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
- 2 My soul will make its boast in the LORD;  
The humble will hear it and rejoice.
- 3 O magnify the LORD with me,  
And let us exalt His name together.
- 4 I sought the LORD, and He answered me,  
And delivered me from all my fears.

- 5 They looked to Him and were radiant,  
And their faces will never be ashamed.
- 6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him  
And saved him out of all his troubles.
- 7 The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear Him,  
And rescues them.
- 8 O taste and see that the LORD is good; [cf. [1 Pet 2:3](#)]  
How blessed is the man who takes refuge in Him!
- 9 O fear the LORD, you His saints;  
For to those who fear Him there is no want.
- 10 The young lions do lack and suffer hunger;  
But they who seek the LORD shall not be in want of any good thing.
- 11 Come, you children, listen to me;  
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
- 12 Who is the man who desires life  
And loves *length of days* that he may see good?
- 13 Keep your tongue from evil  
And your lips from speaking deceit.
- 14 Depart from evil and do good;  
Seek peace and pursue it.
- 15 The eyes of the LORD are toward the righteous  
And His ears are *open* to their cry.
- 16 The face of the LORD is against evildoers,  
To cut off the memory of them from the earth. [[1 Pet 3:10–12](#)]
- 17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD hears  
And delivers them out of all their troubles.
- 18 The LORD is near to the brokenhearted  
And saves those who are crushed in spirit.
- 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous,  
But the LORD delivers him out of them all.
- 20 He keeps all his bones,  
Not one of them is broken. [[John 19:36](#); cf. [Exod 12:46](#); [Num 9:12](#)]
- 21 Evil shall slay the wicked,  
And those who hate the righteous will be condemned.
- 22 The LORD redeems the soul of His servants,  
And none of those who take refuge in Him will be condemned.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## The Cave of Adullam (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 22:1–2

- 1 So David departed from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam; and when his brothers and all his father's household heard of it, they went down there to him.
- 2 Everyone who was in distress, and everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented gathered to him; and he became captain over them. Now there were about four hundred men with him.

## You Are My Refuge (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 142

### Maskil of David, when he was in the cave. A Prayer.

- 1 I cry aloud with my voice to the LORD;  
I make supplication with my voice to the LORD.
- 2 I pour out my complaint before Him;  
I declare my trouble before Him.
- 3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,  
You knew my path.  
In the way where I walk  
They have hidden a trap for me.
- 4 Look to the right and see;  
For there is no one who regards me;  
There is no escape for me;  
No one cares for my soul.
- 5 I cried out to You, O LORD;  
I said, "You are my refuge,  
My portion in the land of the living.
- 6 "Give heed to my cry,  
For I am brought very low;  
Deliver me from my persecutors,  
For they are too strong for me.
- 7 "Bring my soul out of prison,  
So that I may give thanks to Your name;  
The righteous will surround me,  
For You will deal bountifully with me."

## Saul Slaughters the Priests of Nob (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 22:3–23

### David Moves His Parents to Safety in Moab

- 3 And David went from there to Mizpah of Moab; and he said to the king of Moab, "Please let my father and my mother come *and stay* with you until I know what God will do for me."
- 4 Then he left them with the king of Moab; and they stayed with him all the time that David was in the stronghold.
- 5 The prophet Gad said to David, "Do not stay in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah." So David departed and went into the forest of Hereth.

### Saul Complains of Treachery

- 6 Then Saul heard that David and the men who were with him had been discovered. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree on the height with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing around him.
- 7 Saul said to his servants who stood around him, "Hear now, O Benjamites! Will the son of Jesse also give to all of you fields and vineyards? Will he make you all commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds?"
- 8 For all of you have conspired against me so that there is no one who discloses to me when my son makes *a covenant* with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you who is sorry for me or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me to lie in ambush, as *it is* this day."
- 9 Then Doeg the Edomite, who was standing by the servants of Saul, said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.
- 10 He inquired of the LORD for him, gave him provisions, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

**Saul Sends for the Priests of Nob**

11 Then the king sent someone to summon Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's household, the priests who were in Nob; and all of them came to the king.

12 Saul said, "Listen now, son of Ahitub." And he answered, "Here I am, my lord."

13 Saul then said to him, "Why have you and the son of Jesse conspired against me, in that you have given him bread and a sword and have inquired of God for him, so that he would rise up against me by lying in ambush as *it is* this day?"

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king and said, "And who among all your servants is as faithful as David, even the king's son-in-law, who is captain over your guard, and is honored in your house?"

15 Did I *just* begin to inquire of God for him today? Far be it from me! Do not let the king impute anything to his servant *or* to any of the household of my father, for your servant knows nothing at all of this whole affair."

**Saul Slaughters the Priests and the Entire City of Nob**

16 But the king said, "You shall surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father's household!"

17 And the king said to the guards who were attending him, "Turn around and put the priests of the LORD to death, because their hand also is with David and because they knew that he was fleeing and did not reveal it to me." But the servants of the king were not willing to put forth their hands to attack the priests of the LORD.

18 Then the king said to Doeg, "You turn around and attack the priests." And Doeg the Edomite turned around and attacked the priests, and he killed that day eighty-five men who wore the linen ephod.

19 And he struck Nob the city of the priests with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and infants; also oxen, donkeys, and sheep *he struck* with the edge of the sword.

**Abiathar Escapes to David**

20 But one son of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of the LORD.

22 Then David said to Abiathar, "I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have brought about *the death* of every person in your father's household.

23 Stay with me; do not be afraid, for he who seeks my life seeks your life, for you are safe with me."

**The Steadfast Love of God Endures (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)**

Psalm 52

*For the choir director.*

**A Maskil of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul and said to him, "David has come to the house of Ahimelech."**

- 1 Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man?  
The lovingkindness of God *endures* all day long.
- 2 Your tongue devises destruction,  
Like a sharp razor, O worker of deceit.
- 3 You love evil more than good,  
Falsehood more than speaking what is right. *Selah.*
- 4 You love all words that devour,  
O deceitful tongue.
- 5 But God will break you down forever;  
He will snatch you up and tear you away from *your* tent,  
And uproot you from the land of the living. *Selah.*
- 6 The righteous will see and fear,  
And will laugh at him, *saying,*
- 7 "Behold, the man who would not make God his refuge,  
But trusted in the abundance of his riches  
*And was strong in his evil desire.*"
- 8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God;  
I trust in the lovingkindness of God forever and ever.
- 9 I will give You thanks forever, because You have done *it,*  
And I will wait on Your name, for *it is* good, in the presence of Your godly ones.

## No Good Deed (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 23:1–13

1 Then they told David, saying, “Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah and are plundering the threshing floors.”

2 So David inquired of the LORD, saying, “Shall I go and attack these Philistines?” And the LORD said to David, “Go and attack the Philistines and deliver Keilah.”

3 But David’s men said to him, “Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we go to Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines?”

4 Then David inquired of the LORD once more. And the LORD answered him and said, “Arise, go down to Keilah, for I will give the Philistines into your hand.”

5 So David and his men went to Keilah and fought with the Philistines; and he led away their livestock and struck them with a great slaughter. Thus David delivered the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 Now it came about, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 When it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah, Saul said, “God has delivered him into my hand, for he shut himself in by entering a city with double gates and bars.”

8 So Saul summoned all the people for war, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.

9 Now David knew that Saul was plotting evil against him; so he said to Abiathar the priest, “Bring the ephod here.”

10 Then David said, “O LORD God of Israel, Your servant has heard for certain that Saul is seeking to come to Keilah to destroy the city on my account.

11 Will the men of Keilah surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down just as Your servant has heard? O LORD God of Israel, I pray, tell Your servant.” And the LORD said, “He will come down.”

12 Then David said, “Will the men of Keilah surrender me and my men into the hand of Saul?” And the LORD said, “They will surrender you.”

13 Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed from Keilah, and they went wherever they could go. When it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keilah, he gave up the pursuit.

## The Wilderness of Ziph (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 23:14–25

### David Hides in the Wilderness of Ziph

14 David stayed in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not deliver him into his hand.

15 Now David became aware that Saul had come out to seek his life while David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Horesh.

### Jonathan Visits David at Horesh

16 And Jonathan, Saul’s son, arose and went to David at Horesh, and encouraged him in God.

17 Thus he said to him, “Do not be afraid, because the hand of Saul my father will not find you, and you will be king over Israel and I will be next to you; and Saul my father knows that also.”

18 So the two of them made a covenant before the LORD; and David stayed at Horesh while Jonathan went to his house.

### The Ziphites Betray David

19 Then Ziphites came up to Saul at Gibeah, saying, “Is David not hiding with us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?”

20 Now then, O king, come down according to all the desire of your soul to do so; and our part *shall be* to surrender him into the king’s hand.”

21 Saul said, “May you be blessed of the LORD, for you have had compassion on me.

22 Go now, make more sure, and investigate and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who has seen him there; for I am told that he is very cunning.

23 So look, and learn about all the hiding places where he hides himself and return to me with certainty, and I will go with you; and if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah.”

24 Then they arose and went to Ziph before Saul. Now David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah to the south of Jeshimon.

25 When Saul and his men went to seek *him*, they told David, and he came down to the rock and stayed in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *it*, he pursued David in the wilderness of Maon.

## The Lord Upholds My Life (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 54

*For the choir director; on stringed instruments.*

**A Maskil of David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, “Is not David hiding himself among us?”**

- 1 Save me, O God, by Your name,  
And vindicate me by Your power.
- 2 Hear my prayer, O God;  
Give ear to the words of my mouth.
- 3 For strangers have risen against me  
And violent men have sought my life;  
They have not set God before them. *Selah.*
- 4 Behold, God is my helper;  
The Lord is the sustainer of my soul.
- 5 He will recompense the evil to my foes;  
Destroy them in Your faithfulness.
- 6 Willingly I will sacrifice to You;  
I will give thanks to Your name, O LORD, for it is good.
- 7 For He has delivered me from all trouble,  
And my eye has looked *with satisfaction* upon my enemies.

## The Strongholds of En Gedi (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 23:26–29

26 Saul went on one side of the mountain, and David and his men on the other side of the mountain; and David was hurrying to get away from Saul, for Saul and his men were surrounding David and his men to seize them.

27 But a messenger came to Saul, saying, “Hurry and come, for the Philistines have made a raid on the land.”

28 So Saul returned from pursuing David and went to meet the Philistines; therefore they called that place the Rock of Escape.

29 David went up from there and stayed in the strongholds of Engedi.

## Let Your Glory Be Over All the Earth (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 57

*For the choir director; set to Al-tashheth.*

**A Mikhtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.**

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God, be gracious to me,  
For my soul takes refuge in You;  
And in the shadow of Your wings I will take refuge  
Until destruction passes by.
- 2 I will cry to God Most High,  
To God who accomplishes *all things* for me.
- 3 He will send from heaven and save me;  
He reproaches him who tramples upon me. *Selah.*  
God will send forth His lovingkindness and His truth.
- 4 My soul is among lions;  
I must lie among those who breathe forth fire,  
*Even* the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows  
And their tongue a sharp sword.
- 5 Be exalted above the heavens, O God;  
*Let Your glory be* above all the earth.
- 6 They have prepared a net for my steps;  
My soul is bowed down;  
They dug a pit before me;  
They *themselves* have fallen into the midst of it. *Selah.*
- 7 My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is steadfast;  
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises!
- 8 Awake, my glory!  
Awake, harp and lyre!

- I will awaken the dawn.
- 9 I will give thanks to You, O Lord, among the peoples;  
I will sing praises to You among the nations.
- 10 For Your lovingkindness is great to the heavens  
And Your truth to the clouds.
- 11 Be exalted above the heavens, O God;  
*Let Your glory be* above all the earth.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## David Spares Saul's Life (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

### 1 Samuel 24

- 1 Now when Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, he was told, saying, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi."
- 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel and went to seek David and his men in front of the Rocks of the Wild Goats.
- 3 He came to the sheepfolds on the way, where there *was* a cave; and Saul went in to relieve himself. Now David and his men were sitting in the inner recesses of the cave.
- 4 The men of David said to him, "Behold, *this is* the day of which the LORD said to you, 'Behold; I am about to give your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it seems good to you.'" Then David arose and cut off the edge of Saul's robe secretly.
- 5 It came about afterward that David's conscience bothered him because he had cut off the edge of Saul's *robe*.
- 6 So he said to his men, "Far be it from me because of the LORD that I should do this thing to my lord, the LORD's anointed, to stretch out my hand against him, since he is the LORD's anointed."
- 7 David persuaded his men with *these* words and did not allow them to rise up against Saul. And Saul arose, left the cave, and went on *his* way.
- 8 Now afterward David arose and went out of the cave and called after Saul, saying, "My lord the king!" And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the ground and prostrated himself.
- 9 David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the words of men, saying, 'Behold, David seeks to harm you'?"
- 10 Behold, this day your eyes have seen that the LORD had given you today into my hand in the cave, and some said to kill you, but *my eye* had pity on you; and I said, 'I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is the LORD's anointed.'
- 11 Now, my father, see! Indeed, see the edge of your robe in my hand! For in that I cut off the edge of your robe and did not kill you, know and perceive that there is no evil or rebellion in my hands, and I have not sinned against you, though you are lying in wait for my life to take it.
- 12 May the LORD judge between you and me, and may the LORD avenge me on you; but my hand shall not be against you.
- 13 As the proverb of the ancients says, 'Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness'; but my hand shall not be against you.
- 14 After whom has the king of Israel come out? Whom are you pursuing? A dead dog, a single flea?
- 15 The LORD therefore be judge and decide between you and me; and may He see and plead my cause and deliver me from your hand."
- 16 When David had finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" Then Saul lifted up his voice and wept.
- 17 He said to David, "You are more righteous than I; for you have dealt well with me, while I have dealt wickedly with you.
- 18 You have declared today that you have done good to me, that the LORD delivered me into your hand and *yet* you did not kill me.
- 19 For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away safely? May the LORD therefore reward you with good in return for what you have done to me this day.
- 20 Now, behold, I know that you will surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hand.
- 21 So now swear to me by the LORD that you will not cut off my descendants after me and that you will not destroy my name from my father's household."
- 22 David swore to Saul. And Saul went to his home, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

## Mighty Warriors Join David (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

### 1 Chronicles 12:8–18

- 8 From the Gadites there came over to David in the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, who could handle shield and spear, and whose faces were like the faces of lions, and *they were* as swift as the gazelles on the mountains.
- 9 Ezer *was* the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
- 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
- 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
- 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
- 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.
- 14 These of the sons of Gad were captains of the army; he who was least was equal to a hundred and the greatest to a thousand.
- 15 These are the ones who crossed the Jordan in the first month when it was overflowing all its banks and they put to flight all those in the valleys, both to the east and to the west.
- 16 Then some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah came to the stronghold to David.
- 17 David went out to meet them, and said to them, "If you come peacefully to me to help me, my heart shall be united with you; but if to betray me to my adversaries, since there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers look on *it* and decide."
- 18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, who was the chief of the thirty, *and he said*, "We are yours, O David, And with you, O son of Jesse! Peace, peace to you, And peace to him who helps you; Indeed, your God helps you!" Then David received them and made them captains of the band.

**David and Abigail (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)****1 Samuel 25****The Death of Samuel**

1 Then Samuel died; and all Israel gathered together and mourned for him, and buried him at his house in Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

**Nabal and Abigail**

2 Now *there was* a man in Maon whose business was in Carmel; and the man was very rich, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And it came about while he was shearing his sheep in Carmel  
3 (now the man's name was Nabal, and his wife's name was Abigail. And the woman was intelligent and beautiful in appearance, but the man was harsh and evil in *his* dealings, and he was a Calebite),

**Nabal Treats David's Men With Contempt**

4 that David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.  
5 So David sent ten young men; and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, visit Nabal and greet him in my name;  
6 and thus you shall say, 'Have a long life, peace be to you, and peace be to your house, and peace be to all that you have.  
7 Now I have heard that you have shearers; now your shepherds have been with us and we have not insulted them, nor have they missed anything all the days they were in Carmel.  
8 Ask your young men and they will tell you. Therefore let *my* young men find favor in your eyes, for we have come on a festive day. Please give whatever you find at hand to your servants and to your son David.'"  
9 When David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all these words in David's name; then they waited.  
10 But Nabal answered David's servants and said, "Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants today who are each breaking away from his master.  
11 Shall I then take my bread and my water and my meat that I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give it to men whose origin I do not know?"

**David is Furious**

12 So David's young men retraced their way and went back; and they came and told him according to all these words.  
13 David said to his men, "Each *of you* gird on his sword." So each man girded on his sword. And David also girded on his sword, and about four hundred men went up behind David while two hundred stayed with the baggage.

**Nabal's Servants Tell Abigail**

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold, David sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our master, and he scorned them.  
15 Yet the men were very good to us, and we were not insulted, nor did we miss anything as long as we went about with them, while we were in the fields.  
16 They were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the time we were with them tending the sheep.  
17 Now therefore, know and consider what you should do, for evil is plotted against our master and against all his household; and he is such a worthless man that no one can speak to him."

**Abigail Intervenes**

18 Then Abigail hurried and took two hundred *loaves* of bread and two jugs of wine and five sheep already prepared and five measures of roasted grain and a hundred clusters of raisins and two hundred cakes of figs, and loaded *them* on donkeys.  
19 She said to her young men, "Go on before me; behold, I am coming after you." But she did not tell her husband Nabal.  
20 It came about as she was riding on her donkey and coming down by the hidden part of the mountain, that behold, David and his men were coming down toward her; so she met them.  
21 Now David had said, "Surely in vain I have guarded all that this *man* has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that belonged to him; and he has returned me evil for good.  
22 May God do so to the enemies of David, and more also, if by morning I leave *as much as* one male of any who belong to him."  
23 When Abigail saw David, she hurried and dismounted from her donkey, and fell on her face before David and bowed herself to the ground.  
24 She fell at his feet and said, "On me alone, my lord, be the blame. And please let your maidservant speak to you, and listen to the words of your maidservant.  
25 Please do not let my lord pay attention to this worthless man, Nabal, for as his name is, so is he. Nabal is his name and folly is with him; but I your maidservant did not see the young men of my lord whom you sent.  
26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD lives, and as your soul lives, since the LORD has restrained you from shedding blood, and from avenging yourself by your own hand, now then let your enemies and those who seek evil against my lord, be as Nabal.  
27 Now let this gift which your maidservant has brought to my lord be given to the young men who accompany my lord.

28 Please forgive the transgression of your maidservant; for the LORD will certainly make for my lord an enduring house, because my lord is fighting the battles of the LORD, and evil will not be found in you all your days.

29 Should anyone rise up to pursue you and to seek your life, then the life of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living with the LORD your God; but the lives of your enemies He will sling out as from the hollow of a sling.

30 And when the LORD does for my lord according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and appoints you ruler over Israel,

31 this will not cause grief or a troubled heart to my lord, both by having shed blood without cause and by my lord having avenged himself. When the LORD deals well with my lord, then remember your maidservant.”

32 Then David said to Abigail, “Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who sent you this day to meet me,

33 and blessed be your discernment, and blessed be you, who have kept me this day from bloodshed and from avenging myself by my own hand.

34 Nevertheless, as the LORD God of Israel lives, who has restrained me from harming you, unless you had come quickly to meet me, surely there would not have been left to Nabal until the morning light *as much as* one male.”

35 So David received from her hand what she had brought him and said to her, “Go up to your house in peace. See, I have listened to you and granted your request.”

#### **God Strikes Nabal**

36 Then Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he was holding a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. And Nabal’s heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk; so she did not tell him anything at all until the morning light.

37 But in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him so that he became *as a stone*.

38 About ten days later, the LORD struck Nabal and he died.

#### **David Marries Abigail**

39 When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, “Blessed be the LORD, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal and has kept back His servant from evil. The LORD has also returned the evildoing of Nabal on his own head.” Then David sent a proposal to Abigail, to take her as his wife.

40 When the servants of David came to Abigail at Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, “David has sent us to you to take you as his wife.”

41 She arose and bowed with her face to the ground and said, “Behold, your maidservant is a maid to wash the feet of my lord’s servants.”

42 Then Abigail quickly arose, and rode on a donkey, with her five maidens who attended her; and she followed the messengers of David and became his wife.

43 David had also taken Ahinoam of Jezreel, and they both became his wives.

44 Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David’s wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was from Gallim.

### **David Again Spares Saul’s Life (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)**

1 Samuel 26

#### **The Ziphites Betray David a Second Time**

1 Then the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, saying, “Is not David hiding on the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?”

2 So Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having with him three thousand chosen men of Israel, to search for David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3a Saul camped in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, beside the road, and David was staying in the wilderness.

#### **David Sneaks Into Saul’s Camp**

3b When he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness,

4 David sent out spies, and he knew that Saul was definitely coming.

5 David then arose and came to the place where Saul had camped. And David saw the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army; and Saul was lying in the circle of the camp, and the people were camped around him.

6 Then David said to Ahimelech the Hittite and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab’s brother, saying, “Who will go down with me to Saul in the camp?” And Abishai said, “I will go down with you.”

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping inside the circle of the camp with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people were lying around him.

8 Then Abishai said to David, “Today God has delivered your enemy into your hand; now therefore, please let me strike him with the spear to the ground with one stroke, and I will not strike him the second time.”

9 But David said to Abishai, “Do not destroy him, for who can stretch out his hand against the LORD’s anointed and be without guilt?”

10 David also said, “As the LORD lives, surely the LORD will strike him, or his day will come that he dies, or he will go down into battle

and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch out my hand against the LORD's anointed; but now please take the spear that is at his head and the jug of water, and let us go."

12 So David took the spear and the jug of water from *beside* Saul's head, and they went away, but no one saw or knew *it*, nor did any awake, for they were all asleep, because a sound sleep from the LORD had fallen on them.

#### **David Confronts Abner and Saul**

13 Then David crossed over to the other side and stood on top of the mountain at a distance *with* a large area between them.

14 David called to the people and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Will you not answer, Abner?" Then Abner replied, "Who are you who calls to the king?"

15 So David said to Abner, "Are you not a man? And who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not guarded your lord the king? For one of the people came to destroy the king your lord.

16 This thing that you have done is not good. As the LORD lives, *all* of you must surely die, because you did not guard your lord, the LORD's anointed. And now, see where the king's spear is and the jug of water that was at his head."

17 Then Saul recognized David's voice and said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord the king."

18 He also said, "Why then is my lord pursuing his servant? For what have I done? Or what evil is in my hand?"

19 Now therefore, please let my lord the king listen to the words of his servant. If the LORD has stirred you up against me, let Him accept an offering; but if it is men, cursed are they before the LORD, for they have driven me out today so that I would have no attachment with the inheritance of the LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.'

20 Now then, do not let my blood fall to the ground away from the presence of the LORD; for the king of Israel has come out to search for a single flea, just as one hunts a partridge in the mountains."

#### **Saul's Last Words to David**

21 Then Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, my son David, for I will not harm you again because my life was precious in your sight this day. Behold, I have played the fool and have committed a serious error."

22 David replied, "Behold the spear of the king! Now let one of the young men come over and take it.

23 The LORD will repay each man *for* his righteousness and his faithfulness; for the LORD delivered you into *my* hand today, but I refused to stretch out my hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 Now behold, as your life was highly valued in my sight this day, so may my life be highly valued in the sight of the LORD, and may He deliver me from all distress."

25 Then Saul said to David, "Blessed are you, my son David; you will both accomplish much and surely prevail." So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## David Hides With the Philistines (c. 1011 – c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 27:1–12; 1 Chronicles 12:1–7

### David Does Not Trust Saul's Change of Heart

1 Sam 27:1 Then David said to himself, "Now I will perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than to escape into the land of the Philistines. Saul then will despair of searching for me anymore in all the territory of Israel, and I will escape from his hand."

2 So David arose and crossed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Maach, king of Gath.

3 And David lived with Achish at Gath, he and his men, each with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's widow.

4 Now it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath, so he no longer searched for him.

5 Then David said to Achish, "If now I have found favor in your sight, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may live there; for why should your servant live in the royal city with you?"

6 So Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.

7 The number of days that David lived in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

### Saul's Own Kinsmen Join David in Ziklag

1 Chr 12:1 Now these are the ones who came to David at Ziklag, while he was still restricted because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men who helped *him* in war.

2 They were equipped with bows, using both the right hand and the left *to sling* stones and *to shoot* arrows from the bow; *they were* Saul's kinsmen from Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah and Jehu the Anathothite,

4 and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty. Then Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, Jozabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer, Jashobeam, the Korahites,

7 and Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

### David Tricks Achish Again

1 Sam 27:8 Now David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites and the Girzites and the Amalekites; for they were the inhabitants of the land from ancient times, as you come to Shur even as far as the land of Egypt.

9 David attacked the land and did not leave a man or a woman alive, and he took away the sheep, the cattle, the donkeys, the camels, and the clothing. Then he returned and came to Achish.

10 Now Achish said, "Where have you made a raid today?" And David said, "Against the Negev of Judah and against the Negev of the Jerahmeelites and against the Negev of the Kenites."

11 David did not leave a man or a woman alive to bring to Gath, saying, "Otherwise they will tell about us, saying, 'So has David done and so *has been* his practice all the time he has lived in the country of the Philistines.'"

12 So Achish believed David, saying, "He has surely made himself odious among his people Israel; therefore he will become my servant forever."

## The Philistines Prepare for War With Israel (c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 28:1–2; 29:1–11; 1 Chronicles 12:19–22

### Achish Makes David His Personal Bodyguard

1 Sam 28:1 Now it came about in those days that the Philistines gathered their armed camps for war, to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, "Know assuredly that you will go out with me in the camp, you and your men."

2 David said to Achish, "Very well, you shall know what your servant can do." So Achish said to David, "Very well, I will make you my bodyguard for life."

### The Commanders of the Philistines Do Not Trust David

1 Sam 29:1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek, while the Israelites were camping by the spring which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines were proceeding on by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men were proceeding on in the rear with Achish.

3 Then the commanders of the Philistines said, "What *are* these Hebrews *doing here*?" And Achish said to the commanders of the Philistines, "Is this not David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or *rather* these years, and I have found no fault in him from the day he deserted *to me* to this day?"

4 But the commanders of the Philistines were angry with him, and the commanders of the Philistines said to him, "Make the man go

back, that he may return to his place where you have assigned him, and do not let him go down to battle with us, or in the battle he may become an adversary to us. For with what could this *man* make himself acceptable to his lord? *Would it not be* with the heads of these men?

5 Is this not David, of whom they sing in the dances, saying,

‘Saul has slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?’”

6 Then Achish called David and said to him, “As the LORD lives, you *have been* upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army are pleasing in my sight; for I have not found evil in you from the day of your coming to me to this day. Nevertheless, you are not pleasing in the sight of the lords.

7 Now therefore return and go in peace, that you may not displease the lords of the Philistines.”

8 David said to Achish, “But what have I done? And what have you found in your servant from the day when I came before you to this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?”

9 But Achish replied to David, “I know that you are pleasing in my sight, like an angel of God; nevertheless the commanders of the Philistines have said, ‘He must not go up with us to the battle.’

10 Now then arise early in the morning with the servants of your lord who have come with you, and as soon as you have arisen early in the morning and have light, depart.”

11 So David arose early, he and his men, to depart in the morning to return to the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

#### **Men from Manasseh Desert Saul to Join David**

1 Chr 12:19 From Manasseh also some defected to David when he was about to go to battle with the Philistines against Saul. But they did not help them, for the lords of the Philistines after consultation sent him away, saying, “At *the cost of* our heads he may defect to his master Saul.”

20 As he went to Ziklag there defected to him from Manasseh: Adnah, Jozabad, Jediahel, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu and Zillethai, captains of thousands who belonged to Manasseh.

21 They helped David against the band of raiders, for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the army.

22 For day by day *men* came to David to help him, until there was a great army like the army of God.

### **Saul and the Medium of En-dor (c. 1010 BC)**

1 Samuel 28:3–25

#### **Saul Fears the Philistine Army**

4 So the Philistines gathered together and came and camped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together and they camped in Gilboa.

5 When Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid and his heart trembled greatly.

6 When Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD did not answer him, either by dreams or by Urim or by prophets.

#### **Saul Goes to the Medium at En-dor**

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him and buried him in Ramah, his own city. And Saul had removed from the land those who were mediums and spiritists.

7 Then Saul said to his servants, “Seek for me a woman who is a medium, that I may go to her and inquire of her.” And his servants said to him, “Behold, there is a woman who is a medium at En-dor.”

8 Then Saul disguised himself by putting on other clothes, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, “Conjure up for me, please, and bring up for me whom I shall name to you.”

9 But the woman said to him, “Behold, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off those who are mediums and spiritists from the land. Why are you then laying a snare for my life to bring about my death?”

10 Saul vowed to her by the LORD, saying, “As the LORD lives, no punishment shall come upon you for this thing.”

11 Then the woman said, “Whom shall I bring up for you?” And he said, “Bring up Samuel for me.”

#### **Samuel Appears**

12 When the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, “Why have you deceived me? For you are Saul.”

13 The king said to her, “Do not be afraid; but what do you see?” And the woman said to Saul, “I see a divine being coming up out of the earth.”

14 He said to her, “What is his form?” And she said, “An old man is coming up, and he is wrapped with a robe.” And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground and did homage.

15 Then Samuel said to Saul, “Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?” And Saul answered, “I am greatly distressed; for the Philistines are waging war against me, and God has departed from me and no longer answers me, either through prophets or by dreams; therefore I have called you, that you may make known to me what I should do.”

#### **Samuel’s Final Prophecy**

16 Samuel said, “Why then do you ask me, since the LORD has departed from you and has become your adversary?”

17 The LORD has done accordingly as He spoke through me; for the LORD has torn the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbor, to David.

18 As you did not obey the LORD and did not execute His fierce wrath on Amalek, so the LORD has done this thing to you this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also give over Israel along with you into the hands of the Philistines, therefore tomorrow you and your sons will be with me. Indeed the LORD will give over the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines!”

#### **Saul Still Refuses to Repent**

20 Then Saul immediately fell full length upon the ground and was very afraid because of the words of Samuel; also there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no food all day and all night.

21 The woman came to Saul and saw that he was terrified, and said to him, “Behold, your maidservant has obeyed you, and I have taken my life in my hand and have listened to your words which you spoke to me.

22 So now also, please listen to the voice of your maidservant, and let me set a piece of bread before you that *you may* eat and have strength when you go on *your way*.”

23 But he refused and said, “I will not eat.” However, his servants together with the woman urged him, and he listened to them. So he arose from the ground and sat on the bed.

24 The woman had a fattened calf in the house, and she quickly slaughtered it; and she took flour, kneaded it and baked unleavened bread from it.

25 She brought *it* before Saul and his servants, and they ate. Then they arose and went away that night.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

#### **Chronological Notes**

1) The order of events surrounding Saul’s death follows the arrangement suggested by Bergen.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Robert D. Bergen, “1, 2 Samuel,” *New American Commentary*, 285.

**Ziklag is Raided by the Amalekites (c. 1010 BC)**

1 Samuel 30:1–25

**David Returns to Find Ziklag in Ruins**

1 Then it happened when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid on the Negev and on Ziklag, and had overthrown Ziklag and burned it with fire;

2 and they took captive the women *and all* who were in it, both small and great, without killing anyone, and carried *them* off and went their way.

3 When David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive.

4 Then David and the people who were with him lifted their voices and wept until there was no strength in them to weep.

5 Now David's two wives had been taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite.

**David Pursues the Raiders**

6 Moreover David was greatly distressed because the people spoke of stoning him, for all the people were embittered, each one because of his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

7 Then David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Please bring me the ephod." So Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

8 David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I pursue this band? Shall I overtake them?" And He said to him, "Pursue, for you will surely overtake them, and you will surely rescue *all*."

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, *where* those left behind remained.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men, for two hundred who were too exhausted to cross the brook Besor remained *behind*.

11 Now they found an Egyptian in the field and brought him to David, and gave him bread and he ate, and they provided him water to drink.

12 They gave him a piece of fig cake and two clusters of raisins, and he ate; then his spirit revived. For he had not eaten bread or drunk water for three days and three nights.

13 David said to him, "To whom do you belong? And where are you from?" And he said, "I am a young man of Egypt, a servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me behind when I fell sick three days ago.

14 We made a raid on the Negev of the Cherethites, and on that which belongs to Judah, and on the Negev of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag with fire."

15 Then David said to him, "Will you bring me down to this band?" And he said, "Swear to me by God that you will not kill me or deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down to this band."

16 When he had brought him down, behold, they were spread over all the land, eating and drinking and dancing because of all the great spoil that they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.

**David Defeats the Amalekites**

17 David slaughtered them from the twilight until the evening of the next day; and not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled.

18 So David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and rescued his two wives.

19 But nothing of theirs was missing, whether small or great, sons or daughters, spoil or anything that they had taken for themselves; David brought *it* all back.

20 So David had captured all the sheep and the cattle *which the people* drove ahead of the *other* livestock, and they said, "This is David's spoil."

**David Shares With Those Who Stayed Behind**

21 When David came to the two hundred men who were too exhausted to follow David, who had also been left at the brook Besor, and they went out to meet David and to meet the people who were with him, then David approached the people and greeted them.

22 Then all the wicked and worthless men among those who went with David said, "Because they did not go with us, we will not give them any of the spoil that we have recovered, except to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away and depart."

23 Then David said, "You must not do so, my brothers, with what the LORD has given us, who has kept us and delivered into our hand the band that came against us.

24 And who will listen to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down to the battle, so shall his share be who stays by the baggage; they shall share alike."

25 So it has been from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

### Saul's Last Battle (c. 1010 BC)

#### 1 Samuel 31

1 Now the Philistines were fighting against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 The Philistines overtook Saul and his sons; and the Philistines killed Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-shua the sons of Saul.

3 The battle went heavily against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was badly wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, "Draw your sword and pierce me through with it, otherwise these uncircumcised will come and pierce me through and make sport of me." But his armor bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. So Saul took his sword and fell on it.

5 When his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died with him.

6 Thus Saul died with his three sons, his armor bearer, and all his men on that day together.

7 When the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, with those who were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned the cities and fled; then the Philistines came and lived in them.

8 It came about on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 They cut off his head and stripped off his weapons, and sent *them* throughout the land of the Philistines, to carry the good news to the house of their idols and to the people.

10 They put his weapons in the temple of Ashtaroath, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 Now when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 all the valiant men rose and walked all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and they came to Jabesh and burned them there.

13 They took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

#### 1 Chronicles 10

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled before the Philistines and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 The Philistines closely pursued Saul and his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan, Abinadab and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 The battle became heavy against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, "Draw your sword and thrust me through with it, otherwise these uncircumcised will come and abuse me." But his armor bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it.

5 When his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and died.

6 Thus Saul died with his three sons, and all *those* of his house died together.

7 When all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they had fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and lived in them.

8 It came about the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 So they stripped him and took his head and his armor and sent *messengers* around the land of the Philistines to carry the good news to their idols and to the people.

10 They put his armor in the house of their gods and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.

11 When all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 all the valiant men arose and took away the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons and brought them to Jabesh, and they buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died for his trespass which he committed against the LORD, because of the word of the LORD which he did not keep; and also because he asked counsel of a medium, making inquiry *of it*,

14 and did not inquire of the LORD. Therefore He killed him and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

### David Learns of Saul's Death (c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 30:26–31; 2 Samuel 1; 4:4

#### **Jonathan's Son Mephibosheth is Crippled**

2 Sam 4:4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son crippled in his feet. He was five years old when the report of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and his nurse took him up and fled. And it happened that in her hurry to flee, he fell and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

#### **David Gives Spoils of War to Judah in Gratitude**

1 Sam 30:26 Now when David came to Ziklag, he sent *some* of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, "Behold, a gift

for you from the spoil of the enemies of the LORD:

27 to those who were in Bethel, and to those who were in Ramoth of the Negev, and to those who were in Jattir,

28 and to those who were in Aroer, and to those who were in Siphmoth, and to those who were in Eshtemoa,

29 and to those who were in Racal, and to those who were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those who were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 and to those who were in Hormah, and to those who were in Bor-ashan, and to those who were in Athach,

31 and to those who were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were accustomed to go.”

### David Told of Saul and Jonathan’s Death

2 Sam 1:1 Now it came about after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David remained two days in Ziklag.

2 On the third day, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes torn and dust on his head. And it came about when he came to David that he fell to the ground and prostrated himself.

3 Then David said to him, “From where do you come?” And he said to him, “I have escaped from the camp of Israel.”

4 David said to him, “How did things go? Please tell me.” And he said, “The people have fled from the battle, and also many of the people have fallen and are dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.”

5 So David said to the young man who told him, “How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan are dead?”

6 The young man who told him said, “By chance I happened to be on Mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul was leaning on his spear. And behold, the chariots and the horsemen pursued him closely.

7 When he looked behind him, he saw me and called to me. And I said, ‘Here I am.’

8 He said to me, ‘Who are you?’ And I answered him, ‘I am an Amalekite.’

9 Then he said to me, ‘Please stand beside me and kill me, for agony has seized me because my life still lingers in me.’

10 So I stood beside him and killed him, because I knew that he could not live after he had fallen. And I took the crown which *was* on his head and the bracelet which *was* on his arm, and I have brought them here to my lord.”

11 Then David took hold of his clothes and tore them, and *so* also *did* all the men who *were* with him.

12 They mourned and wept and fasted until evening for Saul and his son Jonathan and for the people of the LORD and the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 David said to the young man who told him, “Where are you from?” And he answered, “I am the son of an alien, an Amalekite.”

14 Then David said to him, “How is it you were not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy the LORD’s anointed?”

15 And David called one of the young men and said, “Go, cut him down.” So he struck him and he died.

16 David said to him, “Your blood is on your head, for your mouth has testified against you, saying, ‘I have killed the LORD’s anointed.’”

### David’s Lament for Saul and Jonathan

17 Then David chanted with this lament over Saul and Jonathan his son,

18 and he told *them* to teach the sons of Judah *the song of* the bow; behold, it is written in the book of Jashar.

19 “Your beauty, O Israel, is slain on your high places!  
How have the mighty fallen!

20 “Tell *it* not in Gath,  
Proclaim it not in the streets of Ashkelon,  
Or the daughters of the Philistines will rejoice,  
The daughters of the uncircumcised will exult.

21 “O mountains of Gilboa,  
Let not dew or rain be on you, nor fields of offerings;  
For there the shield of the mighty was defiled,  
The shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.

22 “From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,  
The bow of Jonathan did not turn back,  
And the sword of Saul did not return empty.

23 “Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in their life,  
And in their death they were not parted;  
They were swifter than eagles,  
They were stronger than lions.

24 “O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,  
Who clothed you luxuriously in scarlet,  
Who put ornaments of gold on your apparel.

25 “How have the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!

- Jonathan is slain on your high places.
- 26 “I am distressed for you, my brother Jonathan;  
You have been very pleasant to me.  
Your love to me was more wonderful  
Than the love of women.
- 27 “How have the mighty fallen,  
And the weapons of war perished!”

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## David Anointed King of Judah (c. 1010 – c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 2:1–7

### Judah Anoints David King at Hebron

1 Then it came about afterwards that David inquired of the LORD, saying, “Shall I go up to one of the cities of Judah?” And the LORD said to him, “Go up.” So David said, “Where shall I go up?” And He said, “To Hebron.”

2 So David went up there, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite.

3 And David brought up his men who *were* with him, each with his household; and they lived in the cities of Hebron.

4a Then the men of Judah came and there anointed David king over the house of Judah.

### David Reaches Out to Saul’s Supporters

4b And they told David, saying, “It was the men of Jabesh-gilead who buried Saul.”

5 David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said to them, “May you be blessed of the LORD because you have shown this kindness to Saul your lord, and have buried him.

6 Now may the LORD show lovingkindness and truth to you; and I also will show this goodness to you, because you have done this thing.

7 Now therefore, let your hands be strong and be valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah has anointed me king over them.”

## David’s Sons Born at Hebron (c. 1010 – c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 3:2–5

1 Chronicles 3:1–4a

2 Sons were born to David at Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; 3 and his second, Chileab, by Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream, by David’s wife Eglah. These were born to David at Hebron.

1 Now these were the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn *was* Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second *was* Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third *was* Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth *was* Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3 the fifth *was* Shephatiah, by Abital; the sixth *was* Ithream, by his wife Eglah. 4a Six were born to him in Hebron,

## Game of Thrones (c. 1004 – c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 2:8–32; 3:1, 6–39

### Abner Makes Saul’s Son Ish-bosheth (Abner’s Nephew) King Over Israel

2:8 But Abner the son of Ner, commander of Saul’s army, had taken Ish-bosheth the son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 He made him king over Gilead, over the Ashurites, over Jezreel, over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, even over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth, Saul’s son, was forty years old when he became king over Israel, and he was king for two years. The house of Judah, however, followed David.

11 The time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

### Conflict Erupts at Gibeon

12 Now Abner the son of Ner, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon with the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah and the servants of David went out and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, one on the one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 Then Abner said to Joab, “Now let the young men arise and hold a contest before us.” And Joab said, “Let them arise.”

15 So they arose and went over by count, twelve for Benjamin and Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 Each one of them seized his opponent by the head and *thrust* his sword in his opponent’s side; so they fell down together. Therefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 That day the battle was very severe, and Abner and the men of Israel were beaten before the servants of David.

**Abner Kills Joab's Brother Asahel**

18 Now the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel; and Asahel *was as* swift-footed as one of the gazelles which is in the field.

19 Asahel pursued Abner and did not turn to the right or to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him and said, "Is that you, Asahel?" And he answered, "It is I."

21 So Abner said to him, "Turn to your right or to your left, and take hold of one of the young men for yourself, and take for yourself his spoil." But Asahel was not willing to turn aside from following him.

22 Abner repeated again to Asahel, "Turn aside from following me. Why should I strike you to the ground? How then could I lift up my face to your brother Joab?"

23 However, he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner struck him in the belly with the butt end of the spear, so that the spear came out at his back. And he fell there and died on the spot. And it came about that all who came to the place where Asahel had fallen and died, stood still.

24 But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and when the sun was going down, they came to the hill of Ammah, which is in front of Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

**Abner Appeals to Joab to End the Battle**

25 The sons of Benjamin gathered together behind Abner and became one band, and they stood on the top of a certain hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab and said, "Shall the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it will be bitter in the end? How long will you refrain from telling the people to turn back from following their brothers?"

27 Joab said, "As God lives, if you had not spoken, surely then the people would have gone away in the morning, each from following his brother."

28 So Joab blew the trumpet; and all the people halted and pursued Israel no longer, nor did they continue to fight anymore.

29 Abner and his men then went through the Arabah all that night; so they crossed the Jordan, walked all morning, and came to Mahanaim.

30 Then Joab returned from following Abner; when he had gathered all the people together, nineteen of David's servants besides Asahel were missing.

31 But the servants of David had struck down many of Benjamin and Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and sixty men died.

32 And they took up Asahel and buried him in his father's tomb which was in Bethlehem. Then Joab and his men went all night until the day dawned at Hebron.

**Conflict Between Ish-bosheth and Abner**

3:1 Now there was a long war between the house of Saul and the house of David; and David grew steadily stronger, but the house of Saul grew weaker continually.

6 It came about while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David that Abner was making himself strong in the house of Saul.

7 Now Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah; and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, "Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?"

8 Then Abner was very angry over the words of Ish-bosheth and said, "Am I a dog's head that belongs to Judah? Today I show kindness to the house of Saul your father, to his brothers and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hands of David; and yet today you charge me with a guilt concerning the woman.

9 May God do so to Abner, and more also, if as the LORD has sworn to David, I do not accomplish this for him,

10 to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul and to establish the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba."

11 And he could no longer answer Abner a word, because he was afraid of him.

**Abner Offers to Hand the Throne of Israel Over to David**

12 Then Abner sent messengers to David in his place, saying, "Whose is the land? Make your covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with you to bring all Israel over to you."

13 He said, "Good! I will make a covenant with you, but I demand one thing of you, namely, you shall not see my face unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see me."

14 So David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, "Give me my wife Michal, to whom I was betrothed for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines."

15 Ish-bosheth sent and took her from *her* husband, from Paltiel the son of Laish.

16 But her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her as far as Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, "Go, return." So he returned.

17 Now Abner had consultation with the elders of Israel, saying, "In times past you were seeking for David to be king over you.

18 Now then, do *it!* For the LORD has spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of My servant David I will save My people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.'"

19 Abner also spoke in the hearing of Benjamin; and in addition Abner went to speak in the hearing of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 Then Abner and twenty men with him came to David at Hebron. And David made a feast for Abner and the men who were with him.

21 Abner said to David, "Let me arise and go and gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may be king over all that your soul desires." So David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

#### **Joab Murders Abner**

22 And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from a raid and brought much spoil with them; but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the army that was with him arrived, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he has gone in peace."

24 Then Joab came to the king and said, "What have you done? Behold, Abner came to you; why then have you sent him away and he is already gone?"

25 You know Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you and to learn of your going out and coming in and to find out all that you are doing."

26 When Joab came out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah; but David did not know *it*.

27 So when Abner returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the middle of the gate to speak with him privately, and there he struck him in the belly so that he died on account of the blood of Asahel his brother.

#### **David Proves His Innocence Concerning Abner's Death**

28 Afterward when David heard it, he said, "I and my kingdom are innocent before the LORD forever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29 May it fall on the head of Joab and on all his father's house; and may there not fail from the house of Joab one who has a discharge, or who is a leper, or who takes hold of a distaff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread."

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner because he had put their brother Asahel to death in the battle at Gibeon.

31 Then David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, "Tear your clothes and gird on sackcloth and lament before Abner." And King David walked behind the bier.

32 Thus they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 The king chanted a *lament* for Abner and said,

"Should Abner die as a fool dies?

34 "Your hands were not bound, nor your feet put in fetters;  
As one falls before the wicked, you have fallen."

And all the people wept again over him.

35 Then all the people came to persuade David to eat bread while it was still day; but David vowed, saying, "May God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else before the sun goes down."

36 Now all the people took note *of it*, and it pleased them, just as everything the king did pleased all the people.

37 So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it had not been *the will* of the king to put Abner the son of Ner to death.

38 Then the king said to his servants, "Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Israel?"

39 I am weak today, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah are too difficult for me. May the LORD repay the evildoer according to his evil."

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

#### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) "At the age of forty Ish-Bosheth would have been qualified to have fought in the fateful battle against the Philistines on Mount Gilboa with his father and three brothers (cf. 1 Sam 31; Num 1:36). Perhaps he had been purposely exempted, however, in order to assure a direct heir to the throne in case of a battlefield catastrophe like the one that actually occurred. Ish-Bosheth laid claim to Israel's throne 'two years' before he was murdered. These two years may correspond to the sixth and seventh years of David's reign at Hebron. Two textual reasons support this contention: first, David was said to have ruled over only the house of Judah while he lived in Hebron (v. 11; 5:4); and second, 5:1–9 suggests that David moved his capital city to Jerusalem

almost immediately after being anointed as king over all Israel. If the tribes of Israel apart from Judah were in fact without a king for more than five years, this would suggest that the Philistines controlled the region completely enough during that time to prevent the rise of any Israelite to the throne. In this scenario Abner, as the leading military figure in the northern tribes, would have functioned as the de facto head of state. Yet instead of installing himself as king, he—nobly—put a direct descendant of Saul on the throne when he sensed Israel’s situation had sufficiently improved. Ish-Bosheth’s kingship was not recognized in the territory of Judah because they ‘followed David.’ After all, David was one of their own and had made the southern Judahite town of Hebron his capital city. In fact, Hebron remained David’s royal city for ‘seven years and six months’ (v. 11), apparently the amount of time it took for David to gain undisputed control of all Israel as well as to conquer Jerusalem.”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Robert D. Bergen, “1, 2 Samuel,” *New American Commentary*, 300.

**Ish-bosheth is Murdered (c. 1003 BC)**

2 Samuel 4:1–3, 5–12

1 Now when Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, heard that Abner had died in Hebron, he lost courage, and all Israel was disturbed.

2 Saul's son *had* two men who were commanders of bands: the name of the one was Baanah and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin (for Beeroth is also considered *part* of Benjamin,

3 and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and have been aliens there until this day).

5 So the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, departed and came to the house of Ish-bosheth in the heat of the day while he was taking his midday rest.

6 They came to the middle of the house as if to get wheat, and they struck him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 Now when they came into the house, as he was lying on his bed in his bedroom, they struck him and killed him and beheaded him. And they took his head and traveled by way of the Arabah all night.

8 Then they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David at Hebron and said to the king, "Behold, the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, your enemy, who sought your life; thus the LORD has given my lord the king vengeance this day on Saul and his descendants."

9 David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, "As the LORD lives, who has redeemed my life from all distress,

10 when one told me, saying, 'Behold, Saul is dead,' and thought he was bringing good news, I seized him and killed him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for *his* news.

11 How much more, when wicked men have killed a righteous man in his own house on his bed, shall I not now require his blood from your hand and destroy you from the earth?"

12 Then David commanded the young men, and they killed them and cut off their hands and feet and hung them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

**David Anointed King of Israel (c. 1003 – c. 969t BC)**

2 Samuel 5:1–5

1 Chronicles 3:4b; 11:1–3

1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.

2 Previously, when Saul was king over us, you were the one who led Israel out and in. And the LORD said to you, 'You will shepherd My people Israel, and you will be a ruler over Israel.'" [\[Matt 2:6; cf. Mic 5:2\]](#)

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them before the LORD at Hebron; then they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he became king, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 At Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

11:1 Then all Israel gathered to David at Hebron and said, "Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.

2 In times past, even when Saul was king, you *were* the one who led out and brought in Israel; and the LORD your God said to you, 'You shall shepherd My people Israel, and you shall be prince over My people Israel.'"

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD through Samuel.

3:4b and there he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

**Tribal Support for David's Kingship (c. 1003 BC)**

1 Chronicles 12:23–40

23 Now these are the numbers of the divisions equipped for war, who came to David at Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The sons of Judah who bore shield and spear *were* 6,800, equipped for war.

25 Of the sons of Simeon, mighty men of valor for war, 7,100.

26 Of the sons of Levi 4,600.

27 Now Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of Aaron*, and with him were 3,700,

28 also Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains.

29 Of the sons of Benjamin, Saul's kinsmen, 3,000; for until now the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Saul.

30 Of the sons of Ephraim 20,800, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' households.

31 Of the half-tribe of Manasseh 18,000, who were designated by name to come and make David king.

32 Of the sons of Issachar, men who understood the times, with knowledge of what Israel should do, their chiefs *were* two hundred;

and all their kinsmen *were* at their command.

33 Of Zebulun, there were 50,000 who went out in the army, who could draw up in battle formation with all kinds of weapons of war and helped *David* with an undivided heart.

34 Of Naphtali *there were* 1,000 captains, and with them 37,000 with shield and spear.

35 Of the Danites who could draw up in battle formation, *there were* 28,600.

36 Of Asher *there were* 40,000 who went out in the army to draw up in battle formation.

37 From the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, *there were* 120,000 with all *kinds* of weapons of war for the battle.

38 All these, being men of war who could draw up in battle formation, came to Hebron with a perfect heart to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one mind to make David king.

39 They were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their kinsmen had prepared for them.

40 Moreover those who were near to them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on donkeys, camels, mules and on oxen, great quantities of flour cakes, fig cakes and bunches of raisins, wine, oil, oxen and sheep. There was joy indeed in Israel.

### David's Mighty Men (c. 1003 – c. 969t BC)

2 Samuel 23:8–12, 18–39

1 Chr 11:10–14, 20–47

#### The Three

8 These are the names of the mighty men whom David had:

Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains, he was *called* Adino the Eznite, because of eight hundred slain *by him* at one time;

9 and after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men

with David when they defied the Philistines who were gathered there to battle and the men of Israel had withdrawn.

10 He arose and struck the Philistines until his hand was weary and clung to the sword, and the LORD brought about a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to strip *the slain*.

11 Now after him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered into a troop where there was a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he took his stand in the midst of the plot, defended it and struck the Philistines; and the LORD brought about a great victory.

#### The Thirty—Special Mention to Abishai and Benaiah

18 Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the thirty. And he swung his spear against three hundred and killed *them*, and had a name as well as the three.

19 He was most honored of the thirty, therefore he became their commander; however, he did not attain to the three.

20 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, killed the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion in the middle of a pit on a snowy day.

21 He killed an Egyptian, an impressive man.

Now the Egyptian *had* a spear in his hand, but he went down to him with a club and snatched the spear

10 Now these are the heads of the mighty men whom David had, who gave him strong support in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 These *constitute* the list of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he killed at one time.

12 After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* one of the three mighty men.

13 He was with David at Pasdammim when the Philistines were gathered together there to battle,

and there was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled before the Philistines.

14 They took their stand in the midst of the plot and defended it, and struck down the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great victory.

20 As for Abshai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the thirty, and he swung his spear against three hundred and killed them; and he had a name as well as the thirty.

21 Of the three in the second *rank* he was the most honored and became their commander; however, he did not attain to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, mighty in deeds, struck down the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion inside a pit on a snowy day.

23 He killed an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature five cubits tall.

Now in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam, but he went down to him with a club and snatched the spear

from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.  
 22 These *things* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and had a name as well as the three mighty men.  
 23 He was honored among the thirty, but he did not attain to the three. And David appointed him over his guard.

#### The Thirty—Other Notable Warriors

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was among the thirty;  
 Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,  
 25 Shammah the Harodite,  
 Elikah the Harodite,  
 26 Helez the Paltite,  
 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,  
 27 Abiezer the Anathothite,  
 Mebunnai the Hushathite,  
 28 Zalmon the Ahohite,  
 Maharai the Netophathite,  
 29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite,  
 Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the sons of Benjamin,  
 30 Benaiah a Pirathonite,  
 Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,  
 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,  
 Azmaveth the Barhumite,  
 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,  
 the sons of Jashen,  
 Jonathan,  
 33 Shammah the Hararite,  
 Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite,  
 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite,  
  
 Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,  
  
 35 Hezro the Carmelite,  
  
 Paarai the Arbite,  
 36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,  
 37 Zelek the Ammonite,  
 Naharai the Beerothite,  
 armor bearers of Joab the son of Zeruiah,  
 38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,  
 39 Uriah the Hittite;  
 thirty-seven in all.

from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.  
 24 These *things* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and had a name as well as the three mighty men.  
 25 Behold, he was honored among the thirty, but he did not attain to the three; and David appointed him over his guard.

26 Now the mighty men of the armies *were*  
 Asahel the brother of Joab,  
 Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,  
 27 Shammoth the Harorite,  
  
 Helez the Pelonite,  
 28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,  
 Abiezer the Anathothite,  
 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite,  
 Ilai the Ahohite,  
 30 Maharai the Netophathite,  
 Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,  
 31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the sons of Benjamin,  
 Benaiah the Pirathonite,  
 32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash,  
 Abiel the Arbathite,  
 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite,  
 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,  
 34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite,  
 Jonathan  
 the son of Shagee the Hararite,  
 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite,  
  
 Eliphal the son of Ur,  
  
 36 Hopher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,  
 37 Hezro the Carmelite,  
 Naarai the son of Ezbai,  
 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri,  
  
 39 Zelek the Ammonite,  
 Naharai the Berothite,  
 the armor bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,  
 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,  
 41 Uriah the Hittite,  
  
 Zabad the son of Ahlai,  
 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,  
 43 Hanan the son of Maacah and Joshaphat the Mithnite,  
 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,  
 45 Jedaiel the son of Shimri and Joha his brother, the Tizite,  
 46 Eliel the Mahavite and Jeribai and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,  
 47 Eliel and Obed and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

### The Philistines Immediately Try to Kill David (c. 1003/1002 BC)

| 2 Samuel 5:17–18  | 1 Chronicles 14:8–9   |
|---|---|
| <p>17 When the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek out David; and when David heard of it, he went down to the stronghold.</p> <p>18 Now the Philistines came and spread themselves out in the valley of Rephaim.</p> | <p>8 When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up in search of David; and David heard of it and went out against them.</p> <p>9 Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim.</p> |

### “The Three” Risk Their Lives (c. 1003/1002 BC)

| 2 Samuel 23:13–17  | 1 Chronicles 11:15–19   |
|--|---|
| <p>13 Then three of the thirty chief men went down and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, while the troop of the Philistines was camping in the valley of Rephaim.</p> <p>14 David was then in the stronghold, while the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.</p> <p>15 David had a craving and said, “Oh that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate!”</p> <p>16 So the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well of Bethlehem which was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David. Nevertheless he would not drink it, but poured it out to the LORD;</p> <p>17 and he said, “Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this. <i>Shall I drink</i> the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives?”</p> <p>Therefore he would not drink it.</p> <p>These things the three mighty men did.</p> | <p>15 Now three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, while the army of the Philistines was camping in the valley of Rephaim.</p> <p>16 David was then in the stronghold, while the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.</p> <p>17 David had a craving and said, “Oh that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!”</p> <p>18 So the three broke through the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem which was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David; nevertheless David would not drink it, but poured it out to the LORD;</p> <p>19 and he said, “Be it far from me before my God that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men <i>who went</i> at the risk of their lives? For at the risk of their lives they brought it.”</p> <p>Therefore he would not drink it.</p> <p>These things the three mighty men did.</p> |

### David Defeats the Philistines (c. 1003/1002 BC)

| 2 Samuel 5:19–25   | 1 Chronicles 14:10–17   |
|--|---|
| <p>19 Then David inquired of the LORD, saying, “Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will You give them into my hand?”</p> <p>And the LORD said to David, “Go up, for I will certainly give the Philistines into your hand.”</p> <p>20 So David came to Baal-perazim and defeated them there; and he said, “The LORD has broken through my enemies before me like the breakthrough of waters.”</p> <p>Therefore he named that place Baal-perazim.</p> <p>21 They abandoned their idols there, so David and his men carried them away.</p> <p>22 Now the Philistines came up once again and spread themselves out in the valley of Rephaim.</p> <p>23 When David inquired of the LORD, He said, “You shall not go <i>directly</i> up; circle around behind them and come at them in front of the balsam trees.</p> <p>24 It shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you shall act promptly, for then the LORD will have gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines.”</p> <p>25 Then David did so, just as the LORD had commanded him, and struck down the Philistines from Geba as far as Gezer.</p> | <p>10 David inquired of God, saying, “Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will You give them into my hand?”</p> <p>Then the LORD said to him, “Go up, for I will give them into your hand.”</p> <p>11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David defeated them there; and David said, “God has broken through my enemies by my hand, like the breakthrough of waters.”</p> <p>Therefore they named that place Baal-perazim.</p> <p>12 They abandoned their gods there; so David gave the order and they were burned with fire.</p> <p>13 The Philistines made yet another raid in the valley.</p> <p>14 David inquired again of God, and God said to him, “You shall not go up after them; circle around behind them and come at them in front of the balsam trees.</p> <p>15 It shall be when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you shall go out to battle, for God will have gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines.”</p> <p>16 David did just as God had commanded him, and they struck down the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even as far as Gezer.</p> <p>17 Then the fame of David went out into all the lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him on all the nations.</p> |

### David Captures Jerusalem (c. 1003/1002 BC)

| 2 Samuel 5:6–9a   | 1 Chronicles 11:4–7  |
|---|--|
| <p>6 Now the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, and they said to David, “You shall not come in here, but the blind and lame will turn you away”; thinking, “David cannot enter here.”</p> <p>7 Nevertheless, David captured the stronghold of Zion, that is the city of David.</p> <p>8 David said on that day, “Whoever would strike the Jebusites, let him reach the lame and the blind, who are hated by David’s soul, through the water tunnel.” Therefore they say, “The blind or the lame shall not come into the house.”</p> <p>9a So David lived in the stronghold and called it the city of David.</p> | <p>4 Then David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (that is, Jebus); and the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, <i>were</i> there.</p> <p>5 The inhabitants of Jebus said to David, “You shall not enter here.”</p> <p>Nevertheless David captured the stronghold of Zion (that is, the city of David).</p> <p>6 Now David had said, “Whoever strikes down a Jebusite first shall be chief and commander.” Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, so he became chief.</p> <p>7 Then David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore it was called the city of David.</p> |

### David’s Building Programs (c. 1002 – c. 998 BC)

| 2 Samuel 5:9b–12   | 1 Chronicles 11:8–9; 14:1–2; 15:1a   |
|--|--|
| <p>9b And David built all around from the Millo and inward.</p> <p>10 David became greater and greater, for the LORD God of hosts was with him.</p> <p>11 Then Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David with cedar trees and carpenters and stonemasons; and they built a house for David.</p> <p>12 And David realized that the LORD had established him as king over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for the sake of His people Israel.</p> | <p>11:8 He built the city all around, from the Millo even to the surrounding area; and Joab repaired the rest of the city.</p> <p>9 David became greater and greater, for the LORD of hosts <i>was</i> with him.</p> <p>14:1 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David with cedar trees, masons and carpenters, to build a house for him.</p> <p>2 And David realized that the LORD had established him as king over Israel, <i>and</i> that his kingdom was highly exalted, for the sake of His people Israel.</p> <p>15:1a Now <i>David</i> built houses for himself in the city of David;</p> |

### David Prepares to Bring the Ark to Jerusalem (c. 998 BC)

| 1 Chronicles 13:1–4; 15:1b  |
|---|
| <p>13:1 Then David consulted with the captains of the thousands and the hundreds, even with every leader.</p> <p>2 David said to all the assembly of Israel, “If it seems good to you, and if it is from the LORD our God, let us send everywhere to our kinsmen who remain in all the land of Israel, also to the priests and Levites who are with them in their cities with pasture lands, that they may meet with us;</p> <p>3 and let us bring back the ark of our God to us, for we did not seek it in the days of Saul.”</p> <p>4 Then all the assembly said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.</p> <p>15:1b and he prepared a place for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it.</p> |

### The Death of Uzzah (c. 998 BC)

| 2 Samuel 6:1–11   | 1 Chronicles 13:5–14  |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Now David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.</p> <p>2 And David arose and went with all the people who were with him to Baale-judah, to bring up from there the ark of God which is called by the Name, the very name of the LORD of hosts who is enthroned</p> | <p>5 So David assembled all Israel together, from the Shihor of Egypt even to the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.</p> <p>6 David and all Israel went up to Baalah, <i>that is</i>, to Kiriath-jearim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God, the LORD who is enthroned</p> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>above</i> the cherubim.</p> <p>3 They placed the ark of God on a new cart that they might bring it from the house of Abinadab which was on the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, were leading the new cart.</p> <p>4 So they brought it with the ark of God from the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill; and Ahio was walking ahead of the ark.</p> <p>5 Meanwhile, David and all the house of Israel were celebrating before the LORD with all kinds of <i>instruments made of fir wood</i>, and with lyres, harps, tambourines, castanets and cymbals.</p> <p>6 But when they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, Uzzah reached out toward the ark of God and took hold of it, for the oxen nearly upset <i>it</i>.</p> <p>7 And the anger of the LORD burned against Uzzah, and God struck him down there for his irreverence; and he died there by the ark of God.</p> <p>8 David became angry because of the LORD's outburst against Uzzah, and that place is called Perez-uzzah to this day.</p> <p>9 So David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, "How can the ark of the LORD come to me?"</p> <p>10 And David was unwilling to move the ark of the LORD into the city of David with him; but David took it aside to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.</p> <p>11 Thus the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months, and the LORD blessed Obed-edom and all his household.</p> | <p><i>above</i> the cherubim, where His name is called.</p> <p>7 They carried the ark of God on a new cart from the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.</p> <p>8 David and all Israel were celebrating before God with all <i>their</i> might, even with songs and with lyres, harps, tambourines, cymbals and with trumpets.</p> <p>9 When they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzza put out his hand to hold the ark, because the oxen nearly upset <i>it</i>.</p> <p>10 The anger of the LORD burned against Uzza, so He struck him down because he put out his hand to the ark; and he died there before God.</p> <p>11 Then David became angry because of the LORD's outburst against Uzza; and he called that place Perez-uzza to this day.</p> <p>12 David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How can I bring the ark of God <i>home</i> to me?"</p> <p>13 So David did not take the ark with him to the city of David, but took it aside to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.</p> <p>14 Thus the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months; and the LORD blessed the family of Obed-edom with all that he had.</p> |
|--|---|

### David Learns an Important Lesson (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 6:12a; 1 Chronicles 15:2–15

2 Sam 6:12a Now it was told King David, saying, "The LORD has blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that belongs to him, on account of the ark of God."

1 Chr 15:2 Then David said, "No one is to carry the ark of God but the Levites; for the LORD chose them to carry the ark of God and to minister to Him forever."

3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem to bring up the ark of the LORD to its place which he had prepared for it.

4 David gathered together the sons of Aaron and the Levites:

5 of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and 120 of his relatives;

6 of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and 220 of his relatives;

7 of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and 130 of his relatives;

8 of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and 200 of his relatives;

9 of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and 80 of his relatives;

10 of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and 112 of his relatives.

11 Then David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel and Amminadab,

12 and said to them, "You are the heads of the fathers' *households* of the Levites; consecrate yourselves both you and your relatives, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel to *the place* that I have prepared for it.

13 Because you did not *carry it* at the first, the LORD our God made an outburst on us, for we did not seek Him according to the ordinance."

14 So the priests and the Levites consecrated themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 The sons of the Levites carried the ark of God on their shoulders with the poles thereon, as Moses had commanded according to the word of the LORD.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### Chronological Notes

1. I understand 2 Samuel 5:17–25 to be a flashback in the narrative to the beginning of David’s reign over Israel—thus in today’s reading the attack by the Philistines is placed prior to the capture of Jerusalem. I base my decision on two points from v. 17: a) the motive for the Philistine military mobilization is attributed to David being crowned king over Israel, not to David’s capture of Jerusalem, and b) the Philistines went up “to search” for David, something that would have been unnecessary had David established himself in Jerusalem as 2 Samuel 5:6–10 indicates.<sup>1</sup>
2. I inserted the story of 2 Samuel 23:13–17 into the narrative of David’s defeat of the Philistines just after his crowning. Both Gordon<sup>2</sup> and Merrill<sup>3</sup> concur on this as the proper context (contra those who place it with 1 Samuel 22:4ff.). Note that, having connected the “stronghold/fortress” of 2 Samuel 5:17 with the “cave of Adullam” of 2 Samuel 23:13, Merrill asks, “Why would David be at Adullam at all if he had begun to live in Jerusalem? 2 Samuel 5:17 says that the Philistines ‘went up to search for David,’ their objective being Hebron, but David had left there and had gone to the ‘stronghold,’ that is, the cave at Adullam (cf. 2 Sam 23:13–14).”<sup>4</sup>
3. I left the narrative of David and Hiram in its original 2 Samuel 5 context (c. 1003/1002 BC). However, Merrill argues that the earliest Hiram’s reign could have begun was 980 BC and places the narrative late in David’s reign.<sup>5</sup> I remain unconvinced at this time (although I’m open to being persuaded). Currently I follow Green’s position that Hiram did indeed come to power early in David’s reign.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> C. F. Keil & F. Delitzsch, “Joshua, Judges, Ruth, 1 and 2 Samuel,” *Commentary on the Old Testament*, Vol. 2, 584–85. See also Richard G. Smith, *The Fate of Justice and Righteousness during David’s Reign: Narrative Ethics and Rereading the Court History according to 2 Samuel 8:15–20:26*, 68, n. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Robert P. Gordon, *I & II Samuel: A Commentary*, 229.

<sup>3</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 237–38.

<sup>4</sup> Merrill, 238, n. 23.

<sup>5</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, “The ‘Ascension Year’ and Davidic Chronology,” *JANES* 19 (1989): 101–12. Steinmann and Young agree with Merrill on this point and have great confidence in the accuracy of Josephus’ Tyrian king list (cf. Rodger Young, “Correlation of Select Classical Sources Related to the Trojan War with Assyrian and Biblical Chronologies,” *JESOT* 1.2 (2012): 223–48).

<sup>6</sup> Alberto R. Green, “David’s Relations with Hiram: Biblical and Josephan Evidence for Tyrian Chronology,” in *The Word of the Lord Shall Go Forth* (eds. Carol L. Meyers and Michael P. O’Connor; Winona Lake: Eisenbrauns, 1983), 373–97. See also Bruno Kolberg, “Redating the Hebrew Kings,” Appendix I, 343. Online: <http://www.redatedkings.com/download/Redating.pdf>.

### Musicians for the Procession (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 15:16–24

16 Then David spoke to the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their relatives the singers, with instruments of music, harps, lyres, loud-sounding cymbals, to raise sounds of joy.  
 17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel, and from his relatives, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and from the sons of Merari their relatives, Ethan the son of Kushaiah,  
 18 and with them their relatives of the second rank, Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-edom and Jeiel, the gatekeepers.  
 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph and Ethan *were appointed* to sound aloud cymbals of bronze;  
 20 and Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah and Benaiah, with harps *tuned* to alamoah;  
 21 and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-edom, Jeiel and Azaziah, to lead with lyres tuned to the sheminith.  
 22 Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was *in charge of the singing*; he gave instruction in singing because he was skillful.  
 23 Berechiah and Elkanah were gatekeepers for the ark.  
 24 Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah and Eliezer, the priests, blew the trumpets before the ark of God. Obed-edom and Jehiah also *were* gatekeepers for the ark.

### David Brings the Ark to Jerusalem (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 6:12b-19a

1 Chronicles 15:25–16:3

12b David

went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And so it was, that when the bearers of the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

14 And David

was dancing before the LORD with all *his* might, and David was wearing a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel were bringing up the ark of the LORD with shouting and the sound of the trumpet.

16 Then it happened *as* the ark of the LORD came into the city of David that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out of the window and saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 So they brought in the ark of the LORD and set it in its place inside the tent which David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 When David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace offering, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19a Further, he distributed to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, both to men and women, a cake of bread and one of dates and one of raisins to each one.

15:25 So *it was* David, with the elders of Israel and the captains over thousands, who went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 Because God was helping the Levites who were carrying the ark of the covenant of the LORD, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.

27 Now David was clothed with a robe of fine linen with all the Levites who were carrying the ark, and the singers and Chenaniah the leader of the singing *with* the singers.

David also wore an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the horn, with trumpets, with loud-sounding cymbals, with harps and lyres.

29 It happened when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out of the window and saw King David leaping and celebrating; and she despised him in her heart.

16:1 And they brought in the ark of God and placed it inside the tent which David had pitched for it, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.

2 When David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 He distributed to everyone of Israel, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread and a portion *of meat* and a raisin cake.

### David Appoints Levites to Minister Before the Ark (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 16:4–7

4 He appointed some of the Levites *as* ministers before the ark of the LORD, even to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, *then* Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-edom and Jeiel, with musical instruments, harps, lyres; also Asaph *played* loud-sounding cymbals,

6 and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests *blew* trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day David first assigned Asaph and his relatives to give thanks to the LORD.

## Tell of All His Wonderful Works (c. 998 BC)

| Psalm 105   | 1 Chronicles 16:8–22  |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Oh give thanks to the LORD, call upon His name;<br/>Make known His deeds among the peoples.</p> <p>2 Sing to Him, sing praises to Him;<br/>Speak of all His wonders.</p> <p>3 Glory in His holy name;<br/>Let the heart of those who seek the LORD be glad.</p> <p>4 Seek the LORD and His strength;<br/>Seek His face continually.</p> <p>5 Remember His wonders which He has done,<br/>His marvels and the judgments uttered by His mouth,</p> <p>6 O seed of Abraham, His servant,<br/>O sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!</p> <p>7 He is the LORD our God;<br/>His judgments are in all the earth.</p> <p>8 He has remembered His covenant forever,<br/>The word which He commanded to a thousand generations,</p> <p>9 <i>The covenant</i> which He made with Abraham,<br/>And His oath to Isaac.</p> <p>10 Then He confirmed it to Jacob for a statute,<br/>To Israel as an everlasting covenant,</p> <p>11 Saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan<br/>As the portion of your inheritance,"</p> <p>12 When they were only a few men in number,<br/>Very few, and strangers in it.</p> <p>13 And they wandered about from nation to nation,<br/>From <i>one</i> kingdom to another people.</p> <p>14 He permitted no man to oppress them,<br/>And He reprov'd kings for their sakes:</p> <p>15 "Do not touch My anointed ones,<br/>And do My prophets no harm."</p> | <p>8 Oh give thanks to the LORD, call upon His name;<br/>Make known His deeds among the peoples.</p> <p>9 Sing to Him, sing praises to Him;<br/>Speak of all His wonders.</p> <p>10 Glory in His holy name;<br/>Let the heart of those who seek the LORD be glad.</p> <p>11 Seek the LORD and His strength;<br/>Seek His face continually.</p> <p>12 Remember His wonderful deeds which He has done,<br/>His marvels and the judgments from His mouth,</p> <p>13 O seed of Israel His servant,<br/>Sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!</p> <p>14 He is the LORD our God;<br/>His judgments are in all the earth.</p> <p>15 Remember His covenant forever,<br/>The word which He commanded to a thousand generations,</p> <p>16 <i>The covenant</i> which He made with Abraham,<br/>And His oath to Isaac.</p> <p>17 He also confirmed it to Jacob for a statute,<br/>To Israel as an everlasting covenant,</p> <p>18 Saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan,<br/>As the portion of your inheritance."</p> <p>19 When they were only a few in number,<br/>Very few, and strangers in it,</p> <p>20 And they wandered about from nation to nation,<br/>And from <i>one</i> kingdom to another people,</p> <p>21 He permitted no man to oppress them,<br/>And He reprov'd kings for their sakes, <i>saying,</i></p> <p>22 "Do not touch My anointed ones,<br/>And do My prophets no harm."</p> |
| <p>16 And He called for a famine upon the land;<br/>He broke the whole staff of bread.</p> <p>17 He sent a man before them,<br/>Joseph, <i>who</i> was sold as a slave.</p> <p>18 They afflicted his feet with fetters,<br/>He himself was laid in irons;</p> <p>19 Until the time that his word came to pass,<br/>The word of the LORD tested him.</p> <p>20 The king sent and released him,<br/>The ruler of peoples, and set him free.</p> <p>21 He made him lord of his house<br/>And ruler over all his possessions,</p> <p>22 To imprison his princes at will,<br/>That he might teach his elders wisdom.</p> <p>23 Israel also came into Egypt;<br/>Thus Jacob sojourn'd in the land of Ham.</p> <p>24 And He caused His people to be very fruitful,<br/>And made them stronger than their adversaries.</p> <p>25 He turned their heart to hate His people,<br/>To deal craftily with His servants.</p> <p>26 He sent Moses His servant,<br/><i>And</i> Aaron, whom He had chosen.</p> <p>27 They performed His wondrous acts among them,<br/>And miracles in the land of Ham.</p> <p>28 He sent darkness and made <i>it</i> dark;</p>   |   |

And they did not rebel against His words.  
29 He turned their waters into blood  
And caused their fish to die.  
30 Their land swarmed with frogs  
*Even* in the chambers of their kings.  
31 He spoke, and there came a swarm of flies  
*And* gnats in all their territory.  
32 He gave them hail for rain,  
*And* flaming fire in their land.  
33 He struck down their vines also and their fig trees,  
And shattered the trees of their territory.  
34 He spoke, and locusts came,  
And young locusts, even without number,  
35 And ate up all vegetation in their land,  
And ate up the fruit of their ground.  
36 He also struck down all the firstborn in their land,  
The first fruits of all their vigor.  
37 Then He brought them out with silver and gold,  
And among His tribes there was not one who stumbled.  
38 Egypt was glad when they departed,  
For the dread of them had fallen upon them.  
39 He spread a cloud for a covering,  
And fire to illumine by night.  
40 They asked, and He brought quail,  
And satisfied them with the bread of heaven.  
41 He opened the rock and water flowed out;  
It ran in the dry places *like* a river.  
42 For He remembered His holy word  
*With* Abraham His servant;  
43 And He brought forth His people with joy,  
His chosen ones with a joyful shout.  
44 He gave them also the lands of the nations,  
That they might take possession of *the fruit of* the peoples' labor,  
45 So that they might keep His statutes  
And observe His laws,  
Praise the LORD!

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

## Sing to the LORD, All the Earth (c. 998 BC)

| Psalm 96 |  | 1 Chronicles 16:23–33 |   |
|----------|--|-----------------------|---|
| 1        | Sing to the LORD a new song;<br>Sing to the LORD, all the earth.   | 23                    | Sing to the LORD, all the earth;<br><br>Proclaim good tidings of His salvation from day to day.                           |
| 2        | Sing to the LORD, bless His name;<br>Proclaim good tidings of His salvation from day to day.   | 24                    | Tell of His glory among the nations,<br>His wonderful deeds among all the peoples.  |
| 3        | Tell of His glory among the nations,<br>His wonderful deeds among all the peoples.   | 25                    | For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised;<br>He also is to be feared above all gods.                              |
| 4        | For great is the LORD and greatly to be praised;<br>He is to be feared above all gods.   | 26                    | For all the gods of the peoples are idols,<br>But the LORD made the heavens.  |
| 5        | For all the gods of the peoples are idols,<br>But the LORD made the heavens.   | 27                    | Splendor and majesty are before Him,<br>Strength and joy are in His place.  |
| 6        | Splendor and majesty are before Him,<br>Strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.  | 28                    | Ascribe to the LORD, O families of the peoples,<br>Ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.                                |
| 7        | Ascribe to the LORD, O families of the peoples,<br>Ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.   | 29                    | Ascribe to the LORD the glory due His name;<br>Bring an offering, and come before Him;<br>Worship the LORD in holy array. |
| 8        | Ascribe to the LORD the glory of His name;<br>Bring an offering and come into His courts.  | 30                    | Tremble before Him, all the earth;<br><br>Indeed, the world is firmly established,<br>it will not be moved.               |
| 9        | Worship the LORD in holy attire;<br>Tremble before Him, all the earth.   | 31                    | Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;<br>And let them say among the nations, "The LORD reigns."             |
| 10       | Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns;<br>Indeed, the world is firmly established,<br>it will not be moved;<br>He will judge the peoples with equity."       | 32                    | Let the sea roar, and all it contains;<br>Let the field exult, and all that is in it.                                     |
| 11       | Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;<br><br>Let the sea roar, and all it contains;  | 33                    | Then the trees of the forest will sing for joy<br>before the LORD;<br>For He is coming to judge the earth.                |
| 12       | Let the field exult, and all that is in it.<br>Then all the trees of the forest will sing for joy  |                       |   |
| 13       | Before the LORD, for He is coming,<br>For He is coming to judge the earth.<br>He will judge the world in righteousness<br>And the peoples in His faithfulness. |                       |   |

## Give Thanks to the LORD, for He Is Good (c. 998 BC)

| Psalm 106 |  | 1 Chronicles 16:34–36 |  |
|-----------|--|-----------------------|--|
| 1         | Praise the LORD!<br>Oh give thanks to the LORD, for He is good;<br>For His lovingkindness is everlasting.  | 34                    | O give thanks to the LORD, for <i>He is good</i> ;<br>For His lovingkindness is everlasting. |
| 2         | Who can speak of the mighty deeds of the LORD,<br>Or can show forth all His praise?  |                       |  |
| 3         | How blessed are those who keep justice,<br>Who practice righteousness at all times!  |                       |  |
| 4         | Remember me, O LORD, in <i>Your</i> favor toward <i>Your</i> people;<br>Visit me with <i>Your</i> salvation,   |                       |  |
| 5         | That I may see the prosperity of <i>Your</i> chosen ones,<br>That I may rejoice in the gladness of <i>Your</i> nation,<br>That I may glory with <i>Your</i> inheritance. |                       |  |
| 6         | We have sinned like our fathers,<br>We have committed iniquity, we have behaved wickedly.  |                       |  |
| 7         | Our fathers in Egypt did not understand <i>Your</i> wonders;<br>They did not remember <i>Your</i> abundant kindnesses,<br>But rebelled by the sea, at the Red Sea.       |                       |  |
| 8         | Nevertheless He saved them for the sake of His name,<br>That He might make His power known.  |                       |  |
| 9         | Thus He rebuked the Red Sea and it dried up,<br>And He led them through the deeps, as through the wilderness.  |                       |  |

10 So He saved them from the hand of the one who hated *them*,  
And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 The waters covered their adversaries;  
Not one of them was left.

12 Then they believed His words;  
They sang His praise.

13 They quickly forgot His works;  
They did not wait for His counsel,

14 But craved intensely in the wilderness,  
And tempted God in the desert.

15 So He gave them their request,  
But sent a wasting disease among them.

16 When they became envious of Moses in the camp,  
And of Aaron, the holy one of the LORD,

17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,  
And engulfed the company of Abiram.

18 And a fire blazed up in their company;  
The flame consumed the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb  
And worshiped a molten image.

20 Thus they exchanged their glory  
For the image of an ox that eats grass. [[Rom 1:22-23](#)]

21 They forgot God their Savior,  
Who had done great things in Egypt,

22 Wonders in the land of Ham  
*And* awesome things by the Red Sea.

23 Therefore He said that He would destroy them,  
Had not Moses His chosen one stood in the breach before Him,  
To turn away His wrath from destroying *them*.

24 Then they despised the pleasant land;  
They did not believe in His word,

25 But grumbled in their tents;  
They did not listen to the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore He swore to them  
That He would cast them down in the wilderness,  
27 And that He would cast their seed among the nations  
And scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also to Baal-peor,  
And ate sacrifices offered to the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *Him* to anger with their deeds,  
And the plague broke out among them.

30 Then Phinehas stood up and interposed,  
And so the plague was stayed.

31 And it was reckoned to him for righteousness,  
To all generations forever.

32 They also provoked *Him* to wrath at the waters of Meribah,  
So that it went hard with Moses on their account;

33 Because they were rebellious against His Spirit,  
He spoke rashly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the peoples,  
As the LORD commanded them,

35 But they mingled with the nations  
And learned their practices,

36 And served their idols,  
Which became a snare to them.

37 They even sacrificed their sons and their daughters to the demons,  
38 And shed innocent blood,  
The blood of their sons and their daughters,

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan;<br/>And the land was polluted with the blood.</p> <p>39 Thus they became unclean in their practices,<br/>And played the harlot in their deeds.</p> <p>40 Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against His people<br/>And He abhorred His inheritance.</p> <p>41 Then He gave them into the hand of the nations,<br/>And those who hated them ruled over them.</p> <p>42 Their enemies also oppressed them,<br/>And they were subdued under their power.</p> <p>43 Many times He would deliver them;<br/>They, however, were rebellious in their counsel,<br/>And so sank down in their iniquity.</p> <p>44 Nevertheless He looked upon their distress<br/>When He heard their cry;</p> <p>45 And He remembered His covenant for their sake,<br/>And relented according to the greatness of His lovingkindness.</p> <p>46 He also made them <i>objects</i> of compassion<br/>In the presence of all their captors.</p> | <p>35 Then say, "Save us, O God of our salvation,<br/>And gather us and deliver us from the nations,<br/>To give thanks to Your holy name,<br/>And glory in Your praise."</p> <p>36 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,<br/>From everlasting even to everlasting.<br/>Then all the people said, "Amen," and praised the LORD.</p> |
| <p>47 Save us, O LORD our God,<br/>And gather us from among the nations,<br/>To give thanks to Your holy name<br/>And glory in Your praise.</p> <p>48 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,<br/>From everlasting even to everlasting.<br/>And let all the people say, "Amen." Praise the LORD!</p>   |   |

### Arrangements for Regular Worship at Jerusalem (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 6:31–49; 16:37–42

#### Asaph Cares for the Ark in Jerusalem

16:37 So he left Asaph and his relatives there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required;  
38 and Obed-edom with his 68 relatives; Obed-edom, also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah as gatekeepers.

#### Zadok Cares for the Tabernacle at Gibeon

39 *He left* Zadok the priest and his relatives the priests before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place which *was* at Gibeon,  
40 to offer burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel.

#### David's Music Ministers

41 With them *were* Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest who were chosen, who were designated by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because His lovingkindness is everlasting.  
42 And with them *were* Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those who should sound aloud, and *with* instruments *for* the songs of God, and the sons of Jeduthun for the gate.

#### Ancestry of David's Music Ministers

6:31 Now these are those whom David appointed over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after the ark rested *there*.  
32 They ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and they served in their office according to their order.  
33 These are those who served with their sons: From the sons of the Kohathites *were* Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,  
34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,  
35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,  
36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,  
37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,  
38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.  
39 *Heman's* brother Asaph stood at his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,

40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah,  
 41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,  
 42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,  
 43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.  
 44 On the left hand *were* their kinsmen the sons of Merari: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,  
 45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah,  
 46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer,  
 47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

#### **Distinction Between Levites and Priests Maintained**

48 Their kinsmen the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.  
 49 But Aaron and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

### **Michal Accuses David of Acting Shamefully (c. 998 BC)**

#### **2 Samuel 6:19b–23**

6:19b Then all the people departed each to his house.  
 20 But when David returned to bless his household, Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and said, "How the king of Israel distinguished himself today! He uncovered himself today in the eyes of his servants' maids as one of the foolish ones shamelessly uncovers himself!"  
 21 So David said to Michal, "*It was before the LORD, who chose me above your father and above all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel; therefore I will celebrate before the LORD.*"  
 22 I will be more lightly esteemed than this and will be humble in my own eyes, but with the maids of whom you have spoken, with them I will be distinguished."  
 23 Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

#### **1 Chronicles 16:43**

43 Then all the people departed each to his house, and David returned to bless his household.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### David's Kindness Toward Mephibosheth (c. 998 BC)

#### 2 Samuel 9

- 1 Then David said, "Is there yet anyone left of the house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?"
- 2 Now there was a servant of the house of Saul whose name was Ziba, and they called him to David; and the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?" And he said, "*I am* your servant."
- 3 The king said, "Is there not yet anyone of the house of Saul to whom I may show the kindness of God?" And Ziba said to the king, "There is still a son of Jonathan who is crippled in both feet."
- 4 So the king said to him, "Where is he?" And Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo-debar."
- 5 Then King David sent and brought him from the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.
- 6 Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, came to David and fell on his face and prostrated himself. And David said, "Mephibosheth." And he said, "Here is your servant!"
- 7 David said to him, "Do not fear, for I will surely show kindness to you for the sake of your father Jonathan, and will restore to you all the land of your grandfather Saul; and you shall eat at my table regularly."
- 8 Again he prostrated himself and said, "What is your servant, that you should regard a dead dog like me?"
- 9 Then the king called Saul's servant Ziba and said to him, "All that belonged to Saul and to all his house I have given to your master's grandson.
- 10 You and your sons and your servants shall cultivate the land for him, and you shall bring in *the produce* so that your master's grandson may have food; nevertheless Mephibosheth your master's grandson shall eat at my table regularly." Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
- 11 Then Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king commands his servant so your servant will do." So Mephibosheth ate at David's table as one of the king's sons.
- 12 Mephibosheth had a young son whose name was Mica. And all who lived in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth.
- 13 So Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem, for he ate at the king's table regularly. Now he was lame in both feet.

### Hanun of Ammon Provokes a War (c. 997 BC)

#### 2 Samuel 10

- 1 Now it happened afterwards that the king of the Ammonites died, and Hanun his son became king in his place.
- 2 Then David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, just as his father showed kindness to me." So David sent some of his servants to console him concerning his father. But when David's servants came to the land of the Ammonites,
- 3 the princes of the Ammonites said to Hanun their lord, "Do you think that David is honoring your father because he has sent consolers to you? Has David not sent his servants to you in order to search the city, to spy it out and overthrow it?"
- 4 So Hanun took David's servants and shaved off half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle as far as their hips, and sent them away.
- 5 When they told *it* to David, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly humiliated. And the king said, "Stay at Jericho until your beards grow, and *then* return."
- 6a Now when the sons of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, the sons of Ammon sent and hired the Arameans of Beth-rehob and the Arameans of Zobah, 20,000 foot soldiers,
- 6c and the men of Tob with 12,000 men.
- 6b and the king of Maacah with 1,000 men,
- 7 When David heard *of it*, he sent Joab and all the army,

#### 1 Chronicles 19

- 1 Now it came about after this, that Nahash the king of the sons of Ammon died, and his son became king in his place.
- 2 Then David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me." So David sent messengers to console him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the sons of Ammon to Hanun to console him.
- 3 But the princes of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun, "Do you think that David is honoring your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Have not his servants come to you to search and to overthrow and to spy out the land?"
- 4 So Hanun took David's servants and shaved them and cut off their garments in the middle as far as their hips, and sent them away.
- 5 Then *certain persons* went and told David about the men. And he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly humiliated. And the king said, "Stay at Jericho until your beards grow, and *then* return."
- 6 When the sons of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the sons of Ammon sent 1,000 talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia, from Aram-maacah and from Zobah.
- 7 So they hired for themselves 32,000 chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people, who came and camped before Medeba. And the sons of Ammon gathered together from their cities and came to battle.
- 8 When David heard *of it*, he sent Joab and all the army,

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>the mighty men.<br/>8 The sons of Ammon came out and drew up in battle array at the entrance of the city, while the Arameans of Zobah and of Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah <i>were</i> by themselves in the field.<br/>9 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him in front and in the rear, he selected from all the choice men of Israel, and arrayed <i>them</i> against the Arameans.<br/>10 But the remainder of the people he placed in the hand of Abishai his brother, and he arrayed <i>them</i> against the sons of Ammon.<br/>11 He said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you shall help me, but if the sons of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come to help you.<br/>12 Be strong, and let us show ourselves courageous for the sake of our people and for the cities of our God; and may the LORD do what is good in His sight."<br/>13 So Joab and the people who were with him drew near to the battle against the Arameans, and they fled before him.<br/>14 When the sons of Ammon saw that the Arameans fled, they <i>also</i> fled before Abishai and entered the city. Then Joab returned from <i>fighting</i> against the sons of Ammon and came to Jerusalem.<br/>15 When the Arameans saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they gathered themselves together.<br/>16 And Hadadezer sent and brought out the Arameans who were beyond the River, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the commander of the army of Hadadezer led them.<br/>17 Now when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan, and came to Helam.</p> <p>And the Arameans arrayed themselves to meet David and fought against him.<br/>18 But the Arameans fled before Israel, and David killed 700 charioteers of the Arameans and 40,000 horsemen and struck down Shobach the commander of their army, and he died there.<br/>19 When all the kings, servants of Hadadezer, saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them. So the Arameans feared to help the sons of Ammon anymore.</p> | <p>the mighty men.<br/>9 The sons of Ammon came out and drew up in battle array at the entrance of the city, and the kings who had come<br/><br/>were by themselves in the field.<br/>10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him in front and in the rear, he selected from all the choice men of Israel and they arrayed themselves against the Arameans.<br/>11 But the remainder of the people he placed in the hand of Abshai his brother; and they arrayed themselves against the sons of Ammon.<br/>12 He said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the sons of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will help you.<br/>13 Be strong, and let us show ourselves courageous for the sake of our people and for the cities of our God; and may the LORD do what is good in His sight."<br/>14 So Joab and the people who were with him drew near to the battle against the Arameans, and they fled before him.<br/>15 When the sons of Ammon saw that the Arameans fled, they also fled before Abshai his brother and entered the city. Then Joab<br/>came to Jerusalem.<br/>16 When the Arameans saw that they had been defeated by Israel,<br/>they sent messengers and brought out the Arameans who were beyond the River, with Shophach the commander of the army of Hadadezer leading them.<br/>17 When it was told David, he gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan, and came upon them and drew up in formation against them.<br/>And when David drew up in battle array against the Arameans, they fought against him.<br/>18 The Arameans fled before Israel, and David killed of the Arameans 7,000 charioteers and 40,000 foot soldiers, and put to death Shophach the commander of the army.<br/><br/>19 So when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and served him. Thus the Arameans were not willing to help the sons of Ammon anymore.</p> |
|---|--|

### The Siege of Rabbah in Ammon (c. 997 BC)

| 2 Samuel 11:1  | 1 Chronicles 20:1a   |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Then it happened in the spring, at the time when kings go out <i>to battle</i>, that David sent Joab and his servants with him and all Israel, and they destroyed the sons of Ammon and besieged Rabbah.<br/>But David stayed at Jerusalem.</p> | <p>1a Then it happened in the spring, at the time when kings go out <i>to battle</i>, that Joab led out the army and ravaged the land of the sons of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah.<br/>But David stayed at Jerusalem.</p> |

### David Commits Adultery with Bathsheba and Murders Uriah the Hittite (c. 997 BC)

| 2 Samuel 11:2–27  |
|---|
| <p>2 Now when evening came David arose from his bed and walked around on the roof of the king's house, and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful in appearance.<br/>3 So David sent and inquired about the woman. And one said, "Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?"</p> |

4 David sent messengers and took her, and when she came to him, he lay with her; and when she had purified herself from her uncleanness, she returned to her house.

5 The woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, "I am pregnant."

6 Then David sent to Joab, *saying*, "Send me Uriah the Hittite." So Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 When Uriah came to him, David asked concerning the welfare of Joab and the people and the state of the war.

8 Then David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house, and wash your feet." And Uriah went out of the king's house, and a present from the king was sent out after him.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house.

10 Now when they told David, saying, "Uriah did not go down to his house," David said to Uriah, "Have you not come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

11 Uriah said to David, "The ark and Israel and Judah are staying in temporary shelters, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are camping in the open field. Shall I then go to my house to eat and to drink and to lie with my wife? By your life and the life of your soul, I will not do this thing."

12 Then David said to Uriah, "Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will let you go." So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the next.

13 Now David called him, and he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk; and in the evening he went out to lie on his bed with his LORD's servants, but he did not go down to his house.

14 Now in the morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 He had written in the letter, saying, "Place Uriah in the front line of the fiercest battle and withdraw from him, so that he may be struck down and die."

16 So it was as Joab kept watch on the city, that he put Uriah at the place where he knew there *were* valiant men.

17 The men of the city went out and fought against Joab, and some of the people among David's servants fell; and Uriah the Hittite also died.

18 Then Joab sent and reported to David all the events of the war.

19 He charged the messenger, saying, "When you have finished telling all the events of the war to the king,

20 and if it happens that the king's wrath rises and he says to you, 'Why did you go so near to the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who struck down Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Did not a woman throw an upper millstone on him from the wall so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near the wall?'—then you shall say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.'"

22 So the messenger departed and came and reported to David all that Joab had sent him *to tell*.

23 The messenger said to David, "The men prevailed against us and came out against us in the field, but we pressed them as far as the entrance of the gate.

24 Moreover, the archers shot at your servants from the wall; so some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead."

25 Then David said to the messenger, "Thus you shall say to Joab, 'Do not let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another; make your battle against the city stronger and overthrow it'; and *so* encourage him."

26 Now when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 When the *time of* mourning was over, David sent and brought her to his house and she became his wife; then she bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the sight of the LORD.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) David's kindness toward Mephibosheth is best placed early in his reign over Israel, since David's war with Saul's house was finally at an end and he had loved Jonathan dearly. The comment in 2 Samuel 21:7 points to 2 Samuel 9 happening before the famine, since in 2 Samuel 9:1, David is unaware of the existence of Jonathan's son Mephibosheth (how could he spare someone he didn't know was alive?).
- 2) I have placed 2 Samuel 9–12 prior to 2 Samuel 8 (and 2 Samuel 7, cf. 7:1). This is due to the fact that Hanun's disrespect to David's ambassadors make the most sense when placed early in David's reign—prior to him defeating the surrounding nations and becoming powerful (2 Sam 8).<sup>1</sup> In addition, Hanun was the son of Nahash who attacked Jabesh Gilead at the beginning of Saul's reign. If Hanun's disrespect to David occurred in the chronological sequence given in 2 Samuel 5–24, then Nahash would

<sup>1</sup> Andrew E. Steinmann, *From Abraham to Paul*, 117–118; cf. also Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 244.

have had to reign for almost 80 years.<sup>2</sup> Youngblood comments, “It is probably best, however, to understand 8:3–12 as a record of battles that occurred after the campaigns reported in chapters 10–12.”<sup>3</sup> Anderson comments, “If anything, David’s defeat of Hadadezer and its sequel in 8:3–12 may have been the final episode in a more prolonged hostilities, and therefore after the events narrated in 10:6–19.”<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Note that this perspective on Nahash’s reign assumes that Hiram of Tyre built David’s palace at the *end* of David’s reign (2 Sam 5). Most scholars (but not all; cf. Alberto R. Green’s article “David’s Relations with Hiram”) view Hiram’s interaction with David as having to take place late in David’s reign due to the Tyrian king list (Josephus, *Against Apion* 1.116–26; cf. Merrill’s 1989 article “The ‘Accession Year’ and Davidic Chronology”).

<sup>3</sup> Ronald F. Youngblood, “1, 2 Samuel,” *EBC*, Rev. Ed., 402.

<sup>4</sup> A. A. Anderson, “2 Samuel,” *WBC*, 130–31.

## Nathan the Prophet Confronts David (c. 996 BC)

2 Samuel 12:1–15a

1 Then the LORD sent Nathan to David. And he came to him and said,

“There were two men in one city, the one rich and the other poor.

2 “The rich man had a great many flocks and herds.

3 “But the poor man had nothing except one little ewe lamb

Which he bought and nourished;

And it grew up together with him and his children.

It would eat of his bread and drink of his cup and lie in his bosom,

And was like a daughter to him.

4 “Now a traveler came to the rich man,

And he was unwilling to take from his own flock or his own herd,

To prepare for the wayfarer who had come to him;

Rather he took the poor man’s ewe lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him.”

5 Then David’s anger burned greatly against the man, and he said to Nathan, “As the LORD lives, surely the man who has done this deserves to die.

6 He must make restitution for the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing and had no compassion.”

7 Nathan then said to David, “You are the man! Thus says the LORD God of Israel, ‘It is I who anointed you king over Israel and it is I who delivered you from the hand of Saul.

8 I also gave you your master’s house and your master’s wives into your care, and I gave you the house of Israel and Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would have added to you many more things like these!

9 Why have you despised the word of the LORD by doing evil in His sight? You have struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword, have taken his wife to be your wife, and have killed him with the sword of the sons of Ammon.

10 Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from your house, because you have despised Me and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.’

11 Thus says the LORD, ‘Behold, I will raise up evil against you from your own household; I will even take your wives before your eyes and give *them* to your companion, and he will lie with your wives in broad daylight.

12 Indeed you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and under the sun.’”

13 Then David said to Nathan, “I have sinned against the LORD.” And Nathan said to David, “The LORD also has taken away your sin; you shall not die.

14 However, because by this deed you have given occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born to you shall surely die.”

15a So Nathan went to his house.

## Create in Me a Clean Heart, O God (c. 996 BC)

Psalm 51

*For the choir director.*

**A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.**

1 Be gracious to me, O God, according to Your lovingkindness;  
According to the greatness of Your compassion blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity  
And cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I know my transgressions,  
And my sin is ever before me.

4 Against You, You only, I have sinned  
And done what is evil in Your sight,  
So that You are justified when You speak  
And blameless when You judge. [[Rom 3:4](#)]

5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity,  
And in sin my mother conceived me.

6 Behold, You desire truth in the innermost being,  
And in the hidden part You will make me know wisdom.

7 Purify me with hyssop, and I shall be clean;  
Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness,

- Let the bones which You have broken rejoice.
- 9 Hide Your face from my sins  
And blot out all my iniquities.
- 10 Create in me a clean heart, O God,  
And renew a steadfast spirit within me.
- 11 Do not cast me away from Your presence  
And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.
- 12 Restore to me the joy of Your salvation  
And sustain me with a willing spirit.
- 13 *Then* I will teach transgressors Your ways,  
And sinners will be converted to You.
- 14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation;  
*Then* my tongue will joyfully sing of Your righteousness.
- 15 O Lord, open my lips,  
That my mouth may declare Your praise.
- 16 For You do not delight in sacrifice, otherwise I would give it;  
You are not pleased with burnt offering.
- 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit;  
A broken and a contrite heart, O God, You will not despise.
- 18 By Your favor do good to Zion;  
Build the walls of Jerusalem.
- 19 Then You will delight in righteous sacrifices,  
In burnt offering and whole burnt offering;  
Then young bulls will be offered on Your altar.

### Blessed Are the Forgiven (c. 996 BC)

#### Psalm 32

##### **A Psalm of David. A Maskil.**

- 1 How blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,  
Whose sin is covered! [[Rom 4:7](#)]
- 2 How blessed is the man to whom the LORD does not impute iniquity,  
And in whose spirit there is no deceit!
- 3 When I kept silent *about my sin*, my body wasted away  
Through my groaning all day long.
- 4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me;  
My vitality was drained away *as* with the fever heat of summer. *Selah.*
- 5 I acknowledged my sin to You,  
And my iniquity I did not hide;  
I said, "I will confess my transgressions to the LORD";  
And You forgave the guilt of my sin. *Selah.*
- 6 Therefore, let everyone who is godly pray to You in a time when You may be found;  
Surely in a flood of great waters they will not reach him.
- 7 You are my hiding place; You preserve me from trouble;  
You surround me with songs of deliverance. *Selah.*
- 8 I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you should go;  
I will counsel you with My eye upon you.
- 9 Do not be as the horse or as the mule which have no understanding,  
Whose trappings include bit and bridle to hold them in check,  
*Otherwise* they will not come near to you.
- 10 Many are the sorrows of the wicked,  
But he who trusts in the LORD, lovingkindness shall surround him.
- 11 Be glad in the LORD and rejoice, you righteous ones;  
And shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart.

### The Death of David and Bathsheba's First Son (c. 996 BC)

2 Samuel 12:15b–24a

15b Then the LORD struck the child that Uriah's widow bore to David, so that he was *very* sick.

16 David therefore inquired of God for the child; and David fasted and went and lay all night on the ground.

17 The elders of his household stood beside him in order to raise him up from the ground, but he was unwilling and would not eat food with them.

18 Then it happened on the seventh day that the child died. And the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the child was dead, for they said, "Behold, while the child was *still* alive, we spoke to him and he did not listen to our voice. How then can we tell him that the child is dead, since he might do *himself* harm!"

19 But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; so David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He is dead."

20 So David arose from the ground, washed, anointed *himself*, and changed his clothes; and he came into the house of the LORD and worshiped. Then he came to his own house, and when he requested, they set food before him and he ate.

21 Then his servants said to him, "What is this thing that you have done? While the child was alive, you fasted and wept; but when the child died, you arose and ate food."

22 He said, "While the child was *still* alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who knows, the LORD may be gracious to me, that the child may live.'

23 But now he has died; why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me."

24a Then David comforted his wife Bathsheba,

### The Capture of Rabbah in Ammon (c. 996 BC)

2 Samuel 12:26–31

1 Chronicles 20:1b–3

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the sons of Ammon and captured the royal city.

27 Joab sent messengers to David and said, "I have fought against Rabbah, I have even captured the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together and camp against the city and capture it, or I will capture the city myself and it will be named after me."

29 So David gathered all the people and went to Rabbah, fought against it and captured it.

30 Then he took the crown of their king from his head; and its weight *was* a talent of gold, and *in it was* a precious stone; and it was *placed* on David's head.

And he brought out the spoil of the city in great amounts.

31 He also brought out the people who were in it, and set *them* under saws, sharp iron instruments, and iron axes, and made them pass through the brick-kiln.

And thus he did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon.

Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

1b And Joab struck Rabbah and overthrew it.

2 David took the crown of their king from his head, and he found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there was a precious stone in it; and it was placed on David's head. And he brought out the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

3 He brought out the people who *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with sharp instruments and with axes.

And thus David did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon.

Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.

## A Summary of David's Wars and His Administration (c. 1003 – c. 995 BC)

2 Samuel 8:1–18; 21:15–22

### The Philistines

8:1 Now after this it came about that David defeated the Philistines and subdued them; and David took control of the chief city from the hand of the Philistines.

21:15 Now when the Philistines were at war again with Israel, David went down and his servants with him; and as they fought against the Philistines, David became weary.

16 Then Ishbi-benob, who was among the descendants of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of bronze in weight, was girded with a new *sword*, and he intended to kill David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruah helped him, and struck the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, "You shall not go out again with us to battle, so that you do not extinguish the lamp of Israel."

18 Now it came about after this that there was war again with the Philistines at Gob; then Sibbecai the Hushathite struck down Saph, who was among the descendants of the giant.

19 There was war with the Philistines again at Gob, and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 There was war at Gath again, where there was a man of *great* stature who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; and he also had been born to the giant.

21 When he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimei, David's brother, struck him down.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

### The Moabites

8:2 He defeated Moab, and measured them with the line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death and one full line to keep alive.

And the Moabites became servants to David, bringing tribute.

### The Arameans (Syrians)

3 Then David defeated Hadadezer, the son of Rehob king of Zobah, as he went to restore his rule at the River.

4 David captured from him 1,700 horsemen and 20,000 foot soldiers; and David hamstrung the chariot horses, but reserved *enough* of them for 100 chariots.

5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer, king of Zobah, David killed 22,000 Arameans.

6 Then David put garrisons among the Arameans of Damascus, and the Arameans became servants to David, bringing tribute. And the LORD helped David wherever he went.

7 David took the shields of gold which were carried by the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 From Bethah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took a very large amount of bronze.

9 Now when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had defeated

1 Chronicles 18:1–17; 20:4–8

18:1 Now after this it came about that David defeated the Philistines and subdued them and took Gath and its towns from the hand of the Philistines.

20:4 Now it came about after this, that war broke out at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, one of the descendants of the giants, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war with the Philistines again, and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 Again there was war at Gath, where there was a man of *great* stature who had twenty-four fingers and toes, *six fingers on each hand* and *six toes on each foot*; and he also was descended from the giants.

7 When he taunted Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, killed him.

8 These were descended from the giants in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

18:2 He defeated Moab,

and the Moabites became servants to David, bringing tribute.

3 David also defeated Hadadezer king of Zobah *as far as* Hamath, as he went to establish his rule to the Euphrates River.

4 David took from him 1,000 chariots and 7,000 horsemen and 20,000 foot soldiers, and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved *enough* of them for 100 chariots.

5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David killed 22,000 men of the Arameans.

6 Then David put *garrisons* among the Arameans of Damascus; and the Arameans became servants to David, bringing tribute. And the LORD helped David wherever he went.

7 David took the shields of gold which were carried by the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Also from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadadezer, David took a very large amount of bronze, with which Solomon made the bronze sea and the pillars and the bronze utensils.

9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had defeated

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>all the army of Hadadezer,<br/>10 Toi sent Joram his son to King David to greet him and bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him; for Hadadezer had been at war with Toi. And <i>Joram</i> brought with him articles of silver, of gold and of bronze.<br/>11 King David also dedicated these to the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated from all the nations which he had subdued:<br/>12 from Aram and Moab and the sons of Ammon and the Philistines and Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.</p> <p><b>The Edomites</b><br/>13 So David made a name <i>for himself</i> when he returned from killing 18,000 Arameans in the Valley of Salt.<br/>14 He put garrisons in Edom. In all Edom he put garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD helped David wherever he went.</p> <p><b>David's Administration</b><br/>15 So David reigned over all Israel; and David administered justice and righteousness for all his people.<br/>16 Joab the son of Zeruiah <i>was</i> over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud <i>was</i> recorder.<br/>17 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar <i>were</i> priests, and Seraiah <i>was</i> secretary.<br/>18 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <i>was</i> over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief ministers.</p> | <p>all the army of Hadadezer king of Zobah,<br/>10 he sent Hadoram his son to King David to greet him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and had defeated him; for Hadadezer had been at war with Tou. And <i>Hadoram brought</i> all kinds of articles of gold and silver and bronze.<br/>11 King David also dedicated these to the LORD with the silver and the gold which he had carried away from all the nations:<br/><br/>from Edom, Moab, the sons of Ammon, the Philistines, and from Amalek.</p> <p>12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah defeated 18,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt.<br/>13 Then he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD helped David wherever he went.</p> <p>14 So David reigned over all Israel; and he administered justice and righteousness for all his people.<br/>15 Joab the son of Zeruiah <i>was</i> over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud <i>was</i> recorder;<br/>16 and Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar <i>were</i> priests, and Shavsha <i>was</i> secretary;<br/>17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <i>was</i> over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David <i>were</i> chiefs at the king's side.</p> |
|--|---|

### David's Wars Produce Two Future Foes of Solomon (c. 995 BC)

1 Kings 11:14b–18, 23b–24

#### Hadad the Edomite

14b Hadad the Edomite; he was of the royal line in Edom.

15 For it came about, when David was in Edom, and Joab the commander of the army had gone up to bury the slain, and had struck down every male in Edom

16 (for Joab and all Israel stayed there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom),

17 that Hadad fled to Egypt, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, while Hadad *was* a young boy.

18 They arose from Midian and came to Paran; and they took men with them from Paran and came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house and assigned him food and gave him land.

#### Rezon the Aramean

23b Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 He gathered men to himself and became leader of a marauding band, after David slew them of *Zobah*; and they went to Damascus and stayed there, and reigned in Damascus.

### He Will Tread Down Our Foes (c. 995 BC)

Psalm 60

*For the choir director; according to Shushan Eduth.*

**A Mikhtam of David, to teach; when he struggled with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.**

1 O God, You have rejected us. You have broken us;  
You have been angry; O, restore us.

2 You have made the land quake, You have split it open;  
Heal its breaches, for it totters.

- 3 You have made Your people experience hardship;  
You have given us wine to drink that makes us stagger.
- 4 You have given a banner to those who fear You,  
That it may be displayed because of the truth. *Selah*.
- 5 That Your beloved may be delivered,  
Save with Your right hand, and answer us!
- 6 God has spoken in His holiness:  
“I will exult, I will portion out Shechem and measure out the valley of Succoth.
- 7 “Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine;  
Ephraim also is the helmet of My head;  
Judah is My scepter.
- 8 “Moab is My washbowl;  
Over Edom I shall throw My shoe;  
Shout loud, O Philistia, because of Me!”
- 9 Who will bring me into the besieged city?  
Who will lead me to Edom?
- 10 Have not You Yourself, O God, rejected us?  
And will You not go forth with our armies, O God?
- 11 O give us help against the adversary,  
For deliverance by man is in vain.
- 12 Through God we shall do valiantly,  
And it is He who will tread down our adversaries.

### David Praises God for Delivering Him from All His Enemies (c. 995 BC)

#### 2 Samuel 22

- 1 And David spoke the words of this song to the LORD in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul.
- 2 He said,
- “The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer;
- 3 My God, my rock, in whom I take refuge,  
My shield and the horn of my salvation,  
my stronghold and my refuge;  
My savior, You save me from violence.
- 4 “I call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised,  
And I am saved from my enemies.
- 5 “For the waves of death encompassed me;  
The torrents of destruction overwhelmed me;
- 6 The cords of Sheol surrounded me;  
The snares of death confronted me.
- 7 “In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
Yes, I cried to my God;  
And from His temple He heard my voice,  
And my cry for help *came* into His ears.
- 8 “Then the earth shook and quaked,  
The foundations of heaven were trembling  
And were shaken, because He was angry.
- 9 “Smoke went up out of His nostrils,  
Fire from His mouth devoured;  
Coals were kindled by it.
- 10 “He bowed the heavens also, and came down  
With thick darkness under His feet.
- 11 “And He rode on a cherub and flew;

#### Psalms 18

*For the choir director.*

**A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD,  
who spoke to the LORD the words of this song in the day that  
the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and  
from the hand of Saul.**

- 1 And he said,
- “I love You, O LORD, my strength.”
- 2 The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer,  
My God, my rock, in whom I take refuge;  
My shield and the horn of my salvation,  
my stronghold.
- 3 I call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised,  
And I am saved from my enemies.
- 4 The cords of death encompassed me,  
And the torrents of ungodliness terrified me.
- 5 The cords of Sheol surrounded me;  
The snares of death confronted me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
And cried to my God for help;  
He heard my voice out of His temple,  
And my cry for help before Him came into His ears.
- 7 Then the earth shook and quaked;  
And the foundations of the mountains were trembling  
And were shaken, because He was angry.
- 8 Smoke went up out of His nostrils,  
And fire from His mouth devoured;  
Coals were kindled by it.
- 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down  
With thick darkness under His feet.
- 10 He rode upon a cherub and flew;

|  |   |
|--|---|
| And He appeared on the wings of the wind.  | And He sped upon the wings of the wind.   |
| 12 “And He made darkness canopies around Him,<br>A mass of waters, thick clouds of the sky.  | 11 He made darkness His hiding place, His canopy around Him,<br>Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.  |
| 13 “From the brightness before Him<br>Coals of fire were kindled.  | 12 From the brightness before Him passed His thick clouds,<br>Hailstones and coals of fire.   |
| 14 “The LORD thundered from heaven,<br>And the Most High uttered His voice.  | 13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,<br>And the Most High uttered His voice,<br>Hailstones and coals of fire.   |
| 15 “And He sent out arrows, and scattered them,<br>Lightning, and routed them.   | 14 He sent out His arrows, and scattered them,<br>And lightning flashes in abundance, and routed them.  |
| 16 “Then the channels of the sea appeared,<br>The foundations of the world were laid bare<br>By the rebuke of the LORD,<br>At the blast of the breath of His nostrils. | 15 Then the channels of water appeared,<br>And the foundations of the world were laid bare<br>At Your rebuke, O LORD,<br>At the blast of the breath of Your nostrils. |
| 17 “He sent from on high, He took me;<br>He drew me out of many waters.  | 16 He sent from on high, He took me;<br>He drew me out of many waters.  |
| 18 “He delivered me from my strong enemy,<br>From those who hated me,<br>for they were too strong for me.  | 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,<br>And from those who hated me,<br>for they were too mighty for me.  |
| 19 “They confronted me in the day of my calamity,<br>But the LORD was my support.  | 18 They confronted me in the day of my calamity,<br>But the LORD was my stay.   |
| 20 “He also brought me forth into a broad place;<br>He rescued me, because He delighted in me.   | 19 He brought me forth also into a broad place;<br>He rescued me, because He delighted in me.   |
| 21 “The LORD has rewarded me<br>according to my righteousness;<br>According to the cleanness of my hands<br>He has recompensed me.                                     | 20 The LORD has rewarded me<br>according to my righteousness;<br>According to the cleanness of my hands<br>He has recompensed me.                                     |
| 22 “For I have kept the ways of the LORD,<br>And have not acted wickedly against my God.   | 21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,<br>And have not wickedly departed from my God.   |
| 23 “For all His ordinances <i>were</i> before me,<br>And <i>as for</i> His statutes, I did not depart from them.   | 22 For all His ordinances were before me,<br>And I did not put away His statutes from me.   |
| 24 “I was also blameless toward Him,<br>And I kept myself from my iniquity.  | 23 I was also blameless with Him,<br>And I kept myself from my iniquity.  |
| 25 “Therefore the LORD has recompensed me<br>according to my righteousness,<br>According to my cleanness before His eyes.  | 24 Therefore the LORD has recompensed me<br>according to my righteousness,<br>According to the cleanness of my hands in His eyes.                                     |
| 26 “With the kind You show Yourself kind,<br>With the blameless You show Yourself blameless;   | 25 With the kind You show Yourself kind;<br>With the blameless You show Yourself blameless;   |
| 27 With the pure You show Yourself pure,<br>And with the perverted You show Yourself astute.   | 26 With the pure You show Yourself pure,<br>And with the crooked You show Yourself astute.  |
| 28 “And You save an afflicted people;<br>But Your eyes are on the haughty <i>whom</i> You abase.   | 27 For You save an afflicted people,<br>But haughty eyes You abase.   |
| 29 “For You are my lamp, O LORD;<br>And the LORD illumines my darkness.  | 28 For You light my lamp;<br>The LORD my God illumines my darkness.   |
| 30 “For by You I can run upon a troop;<br>By my God I can leap over a wall.  | 29 For by You I can run upon a troop;<br>And by my God I can leap over a wall.  |
| 31 “As for God, His way is blameless;<br>The word of the LORD is tested;<br>He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.  | 30 As for God, His way is blameless;<br>The word of the LORD is tried;<br>He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.   |
| 32 “For who is God, besides the LORD?<br>And who is a rock, besides our God?   | 31 For who is God, but the LORD?<br>And who is a rock, except our God,  |
| 33 “God is my strong fortress;<br>And He sets the blameless in His way.  | 32 The God who girds me with strength<br>And makes my way blameless?  |
| 34 “He makes my feet like hinds’ <i>feet</i> ,<br>And sets me on my high places.   | 33 He makes my feet like hinds’ <i>feet</i> ,<br>And sets me upon my high places.   |
| 35 “He trains my hands for battle,<br>So that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.  | 34 He trains my hands for battle,<br>So that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.  |
| 36 “You have also given me the shield of Your salvation,   | 35 You have also given me the shield of Your salvation,   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>And Your help makes me great.</p> <p>37 “You enlarge my steps under me,<br/>And my feet have not slipped.</p> <p>38 “I pursued my enemies and destroyed them,<br/>And I did not turn back until they were consumed.</p> <p>39 “And I have devoured them and shattered them,<br/>so that they did not rise;<br/>And they fell under my feet.</p> <p>40 “For You have girded me with strength for battle;<br/>You have subdued under me<br/>those who rose up against me.</p> <p>41 “You have also made my enemies turn <i>their</i> backs to me,<br/>And I destroyed those who hated me.</p> <p>42 “They looked, but there was none to save;<br/><i>Even</i> to the LORD, but He did not answer them.</p> <p>43 “Then I pulverized them as the dust of the earth;<br/>I crushed <i>and</i> stamped them as the mire of the streets.</p> <p>44 “You have also delivered me<br/>from the contentions of my people;<br/>You have kept me as head of the nations;<br/>A people whom I have not known serve me.</p> <p>45 “Foreigners pretend obedience to me;<br/>As soon as they hear, they obey me.</p> <p>46 “Foreigners lose heart,<br/>And come trembling out of their fortresses.</p> <p>47 “The LORD lives, and blessed be my rock;<br/>And exalted be God, the rock of my salvation,</p> <p>48 The God who executes vengeance for me,<br/>And brings down peoples under me,</p> <p>49 Who also brings me out from my enemies;<br/>You even lift me above those who rise up against me;<br/>You rescue me from the violent man.</p> <p>50 “Therefore I will give thanks to You,<br/>O LORD, among the nations,<br/>And I will sing praises to Your name.</p> <p>51 “<i>He</i> is a tower of deliverance to His king,<br/>And shows lovingkindness to His anointed,<br/>To David and his descendants forever.”</p> | <p>And Your right hand upholds me;<br/>And Your gentleness makes me great.</p> <p>36 You enlarge my steps under me,<br/>And my feet have not slipped.</p> <p>37 I pursued my enemies and overtook them,<br/>And I did not turn back until they were consumed.</p> <p>38 I shattered them,<br/>so that they were not able to rise;<br/>They fell under my feet.</p> <p>39 For You have girded me with strength for battle;<br/>You have subdued under me<br/>those who rose up against me.</p> <p>40 You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me,<br/>And I destroyed those who hated me.</p> <p>41 They cried for help, but there was none to save,<br/><i>Even</i> to the LORD, but He did not answer them.</p> <p>42 Then I beat them fine as the dust before the wind;<br/>I emptied them out as the mire of the streets.</p> <p>43 You have delivered me<br/>from the contentions of the people;<br/>You have placed me as head of the nations;<br/>A people whom I have not known serve me.</p> <p>44 As soon as they hear, they obey me;<br/>Foreigners submit to me.</p> <p>45 Foreigners fade away,<br/>And come trembling out of their fortresses.</p> <p>46 The LORD lives, and blessed be my rock;<br/>And exalted be the God of my salvation,</p> <p>47 The God who executes vengeance for me,<br/>And subdues peoples under me.</p> <p>48 He delivers me from my enemies;<br/>Surely You lift me above those who rise up against me;<br/>You rescue me from the violent man.</p> <p>49 Therefore I will give thanks to You<br/>among the nations, O LORD,<br/>And I will sing praises to Your name.</p> <p>50 He gives great deliverance to His king,<br/>And shows lovingkindness to His anointed,<br/>To David and his descendants forever.</p> |
|--|---|

Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.

## The Davidic Covenant (c. 995 BC)

### 2 Samuel 7

#### **God's Promise to David**

1 Now it came about when the king lived in his house, and the LORD had given him rest on every side from all his enemies,  
 2 that the king said to Nathan the prophet, "See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwells within tent curtains."  
 3 Nathan said to the king, "Go, do all that is in your mind, for the LORD is with you."  
 4 But in the same night the word of the LORD came to Nathan, saying,  
 5 "Go and say to My servant David, 'Thus says the LORD, "Are you the one who should build Me a house to dwell in?"  
 6 For I have not dwelt in a house since the day I brought up the sons of Israel from Egypt, even to this day; but I have been moving about in a tent, even in a tabernacle.  
 7 Wherever I have gone with all the sons of Israel, did I speak a word with one of the tribes of Israel, which I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, "Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?"'  
 8 Now therefore, thus you shall say to My servant David, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, "I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people Israel.  
 9 I have been with you wherever you have gone and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make you a great name, like the names of the great men who are on the earth.  
 10 I will also appoint a place for My people Israel and will plant them, that they may live in their own place and not be disturbed again, nor will the wicked afflict them any more as formerly,  
 11 even from the day that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel; and I will give you rest from all your enemies. The LORD also declares to you that the LORD will make a house for you.  
 12 When your days are complete and you lie down with your fathers, I will raise up your descendant after you, who will come forth from you, and I will establish his kingdom.  
 13 He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.  
 14 I will be a father to him and he will be a son to Me; [[Heb 1:5](#)] when he commits iniquity, I will correct him with the rod of men and the strokes of the sons of men,  
 15 but My lovingkindness shall not depart from him, as I took it away from Saul, whom I removed from before you.  
 16 Your house and your kingdom shall endure before Me forever; your throne shall be established forever.'"  
 17 In accordance with all these words and all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

#### **David's Response to God**

18 Then David the king went in and sat before the LORD, and he said, "Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that You have brought me this far?  
 19 And yet this was insignificant in Your eyes, O Lord GOD, for You have spoken also of the house of Your servant concerning the distant future. And this is the custom of man, O Lord GOD.

### 1 Chronicles 17

1 And it came about, when David dwelt in his house,  
 that David said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold, I am dwelling in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD is under curtains."  
 2 Then Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you."  
 3 It came about the same night that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,  
 4 "Go and tell David My servant, 'Thus says the LORD, "You shall not build a house for Me to dwell in;  
 5 for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day, but I have gone from tent to tent and from *one* dwelling place to *another*.  
 6 In all places where I have walked with all Israel, have I spoken a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, "Why have you not built for Me a house of cedar?"'  
 7 Now, therefore, thus shall you say to My servant David, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, "I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, to be leader over My people Israel.  
 8 I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make you a name like the name of the great ones who are in the earth.  
 9 I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, so that they may dwell in their own place and not be moved again; and the wicked will not waste them anymore as formerly,  
 10 even from the day that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel. And I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover, I tell you that the LORD will build a house for you.  
 11 When your days are fulfilled that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up *one of* your descendants after you, who will be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom.  
 12 He shall build for Me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.  
 13 I will be his father and he shall be My son;  
 and I will not take My lovingkindness away from him, as I took it from him who was before you.  
 14 But I will settle him in My house and in My kingdom forever, and his throne shall be established forever.'"  
 15 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.  
 16 Then David the king went in and sat before the LORD and said, "Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house that You have brought me this far?  
 17 This was a small thing in Your eyes, O God; but You have spoken of Your servant's house for a great while to come, and have regarded me according to the standard of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>20 Again what more can David say to You?<br/>For You know Your servant, O Lord GOD!</p> <p>21 For the sake of Your word, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness to let Your servant know.</p> <p>22 For this reason You are great, O Lord GOD; for there is none like You, and there is no God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.</p> <p>23 And what one nation on the earth is like Your people Israel, whom God went to redeem for Himself as a people and to make a name for Himself, and to do a great thing for You and awesome things for Your land, before Your people whom You have redeemed for Yourself from Egypt, <i>from</i> nations and their gods?</p> <p>24 For You have established for Yourself Your people Israel as Your own people forever, and You, O LORD, have become their God.</p> <p>25 Now therefore, O LORD God, the word that You have spoken concerning Your servant and his house, confirm <i>it</i> forever, and do as You have spoken,</p> <p>26 that Your name may be magnified forever, by saying, 'The LORD of hosts is God over Israel'; and may the house of Your servant David be established before You.</p> <p>27 For You, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have made a revelation to Your servant, saying, 'I will build you a house'; therefore Your servant has found courage to pray this prayer to You.</p> <p>28 Now, O Lord GOD, You are God, and Your words are truth, and You have promised this good thing to Your servant.</p> <p>29 Now therefore, may it please You to bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before You. For You, O Lord GOD, have spoken; and with Your blessing may the house of Your servant be blessed forever."</p> | <p>18 What more can David still <i>say</i> to You concerning the honor <i>bestowed</i> on Your servant? For You know Your servant.</p> <p>19 O LORD, for Your servant's sake, and according to Your own heart, You have wrought all this greatness, to make known all these great things.</p> <p>20 O LORD, there is none like You, nor is there any God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.</p> <p>21 And what one nation in the earth is like Your people Israel, whom God went to redeem for Himself <i>as</i> a people, to make You a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before Your people, whom You redeemed out of Egypt?</p> <p>22 For Your people Israel You made Your own people forever, and You, O LORD, became their God.</p> <p>23 Now, O LORD, let the word that You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house be established forever, and do as You have spoken.</p> <p>24 Let Your name be established and magnified forever, saying, 'The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, <i>even</i> a God to Israel; and the house of David Your servant is established before You.'</p> <p>25 For You, O my God, have revealed to Your servant that You will build for him a house; therefore Your servant has found <i>courage</i> to pray before You.</p> <p>26 Now, O LORD, You are God, and have promised this good thing to Your servant.</p> <p>27 And now it has pleased You to bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before You; for You, O LORD, have blessed, and it is blessed forever."</p> |
|---|---|

### The Birth of Solomon (c. 994 BC)

2 Samuel 12:24b–25

24b and went in to her and lay with her; and she gave birth to a son, and he named him Solomon. Now the LORD loved him  
25 and sent *word* through Nathan the prophet, and he named him Jedidiah for the LORD's sake.

### David's Sons Born at Jerusalem (c. 1003 – c. 990 BC)

2 Samuel 5:13–16

13 Meanwhile David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem, after he came from Hebron; and more sons and daughters were born to David.

14 Now these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

15 Ibhar, Elishua,

Nepheg, Japhia,

16 Elishama, Eliada and Eliphelet.

1 Chronicles 14:3–7

3 Then David took more wives at Jerusalem, and David became the father of more sons and daughters.

4 These are the names of the children born *to him* in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

5 Ibhar, Elishua,

Elpelet,

6 Nogah,

Nepheg, Japhia,

7 Elishama, Beeliada and Eliphelet.

**Chronological Notes**

- 1) I placed 2 Samuel 7 here in the reading plan due to the comment in 7:1 that God had given David “relief from all his enemies on all sides” (NET). This indicates that more than the Philistines are in view, since the Amalekites, Edomites, Moabites, Ammonites and Arameans were all enemies of Israel.
- 2) I placed the birth of Solomon after the Davidic Covenant of 2 Samuel 7 for two reasons: a) it seems doubtful that the siege of Rabbah lasted for almost another full year after the death of David and Bathsheba’s first son (cf. 12:26), and b) the tenor of the message from Nathan suggests that the son who would build God’s house after David was not yet born (cf. David’s charge to Solomon in 1 Chr 22:9).

## Saul's Blood-guilt Brings Famine upon Israel (c. 995 – c. 992 BC)

2 Samuel 21:1–14

1 Now there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David sought the presence of the LORD. And the LORD said, "It is for Saul and his bloody house, because he put the Gibeonites to death."

2 So the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them (now the Gibeonites were not of the sons of Israel but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the sons of Israel made a covenant with them, but Saul had sought to kill them in his zeal for the sons of Israel and Judah).

3 Thus David said to the Gibeonites, "What should I do for you? And how can I make atonement that you may bless the inheritance of the LORD?"

4 Then the Gibeonites said to him, "We have no *concern* of silver or gold with Saul or his house, nor is it for us to put any man to death in Israel." And he said, "I will do for you whatever you say."

5 So they said to the king, "The man who consumed us and who planned to exterminate us from remaining within any border of Israel,

6 let seven men from his sons be given to us, and we will hang them before the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD." And the king said, "I will give *them*."

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the LORD which was between them, between David and Saul's son Jonathan.

8 So the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, Armoni and Mephibosheth whom she had borne to Saul, and the five sons of Merab the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 Then he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the LORD, so that the seven of them fell together; and they were put to death in the first days of harvest at the beginning of barley harvest.

10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until it rained on them from the sky; and she allowed neither the birds of the sky to rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 When it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done,

12 then David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the open square of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them on the day the Philistines struck down Saul in Gilboa.

13 He brought up the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from there, and they gathered the bones of those who had been hanged.

14 They buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the grave of Kish his father; thus they did all that the king commanded, and after that God was moved by prayer for the land.

## David's Oldest Son Amnon Rapes His Half-Sister Tamar (c. 986 BC)

2 Samuel 13:1–22

1 Now it was after this that Absalom the son of David had a beautiful sister whose name was Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 Amnon was so frustrated because of his sister Tamar that he made himself ill, for she was a virgin, and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother; and Jonadab was a very shrewd man.

4 He said to him, "O son of the king, why are you so depressed morning after morning? Will you not tell me?" Then Amnon said to him, "I am in love with Tamar, the sister of my brother Absalom."

5 Jonadab then said to him, "Lie down on your bed and pretend to be ill; when your father comes to see you, say to him, 'Please let my sister Tamar come and give me *some* food to eat, and let her prepare the food in my sight, that I may see *it* and eat from her hand.'"

6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to be ill; when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Please let my sister Tamar come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand."

7 Then David sent to the house for Tamar, saying, "Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him."

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, and he was lying down. And she took dough, kneaded *it*, made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.

9 She took the pan and dished *them* out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Have everyone go out from me." So everyone went out from him.

10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the bedroom, that I may eat from your hand." So Tamar took the cakes which she had made and brought them into the bedroom to her brother Amnon.

11 When she brought *them* to him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

12 But she answered him, "No, my brother, do not violate me, for such a thing is not done in Israel; do not do this disgraceful thing!

13 As for me, where could I get rid of my reproach? And as for you, you will be like one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, please speak to the king, for he will not withhold me from you."

14 However, he would not listen to her; since he was stronger than she, he violated her and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her with a very great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, “Get up, go away!”

16 But she said to him, “No, because this wrong in sending me away is greater than the other that you have done to me!” Yet he would not listen to her.

17 Then he called his young man who attended him and said, “Now throw this woman out of my *presence*, and lock the door behind her.”

18 Now she had on a long-sleeved garment; for in this manner the virgin daughters of the king dressed themselves in robes. Then his attendant took her out and locked the door behind her.

19 Tamar put ashes on her head and tore her long-sleeved garment which *was* on her; and she put her hand on her head and went away, crying aloud as she went.

20 Then Absalom her brother said to her, “Has Amnon your brother been with you? But now keep silent, my sister, he is your brother; do not take this matter to heart.” So Tamar remained and was desolate in her brother Absalom’s house.

21 Now when King David heard of all these matters, he was very angry.

22 But Absalom did not speak to Amnon either good or bad; for Absalom hated Amnon because he had violated his sister Tamar.

### Absalom, Tamar’s Brother, Murders Amnon (c. 983 BC)

2 Samuel 13:23–39

23 Now it came about after two full years that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is near Ephraim, and Absalom invited all the king’s sons.

24 Absalom came to the king and said, “Behold now, your servant has sheepshearers; please let the king and his servants go with your servant.”

25 But the king said to Absalom, “No, my son, we should not all go, for we will be burdensome to you.” Although he urged him, he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then Absalom said, “If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us.” And the king said to him, “Why should he go with you?”

27 But when Absalom urged him, he let Amnon and all the king’s sons go with him.

28 Absalom commanded his servants, saying, “See now, when Amnon’s heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, ‘Strike Amnon,’ then put him to death. Do not fear; have not I myself commanded you? Be courageous and be valiant.”

29 The servants of Absalom did to Amnon just as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king’s sons arose and each mounted his mule and fled.

30 Now it was while they were on the way that the report came to David, saying, “Absalom has struck down all the king’s sons, and not one of them is left.”

31 Then the king arose, tore his clothes and lay on the ground; and all his servants were standing by with clothes torn.

32 Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David’s brother, responded, “Do not let my lord suppose they have put to death all the young men, the king’s sons, for Amnon alone is dead; because by the intent of Absalom this has been determined since the day that he violated his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore, do not let my lord the king take the report to heart, namely, ‘all the king’s sons are dead,’ for only Amnon is dead.”

34 Now Absalom had fled. And the young man who was the watchman raised his eyes and looked, and behold, many people were coming from the road behind him by the side of the mountain.

35 Jonadab said to the king, “Behold, the king’s sons have come; according to your servant’s word, so it happened.”

36 As soon as he had finished speaking, behold, the king’s sons came and lifted their voices and wept; and also the king and all his servants wept very bitterly.

37 Now Absalom fled and went to Talmai the son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom had fled and gone to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 *The heart of King David* longed to go out to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, since he was dead.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) There is no indication of when during David's reign the famine of 2 Samuel 21:1–14 occurred. It was most likely after Mephibosheth had come under David's protection in Jerusalem (cf. 9:1–13) and before Absalom's rebellion (cf. 16:7–8).<sup>1</sup> Dale Ralph Davis comments, "Our passage begins by reporting a famine 'in the days of David' (v. 1)—sometime during David's reign. By this very general time reference the writer keeps us from assuming that the episode of 21:1–14 followed chronologically the events of 2 Samuel 20. He does not place the famine in any tight time sequence; the famine, he says, happened sometime during David's reign. The writer does drop one hint. Verse 7 suggests that David had already brought Mephibosheth, Jonathan's son, to Jerusalem before the famine and/or executions reported here. Hence 21:1–14 takes place after 2 Samuel 9. Those wanting to scour the depths of this matter may search elsewhere."<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Robert D. Bergen, "1, 2 Samuel," *NAC*, 443–44. So also A. F. Kirkpatrick, "The Second Book of Samuel," *CBC*, 192.

<sup>2</sup> See the lucid discussion in Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 252–54; also M. H. Segal, *The Pentateuch: Its Composition and Authorship and Other Biblical Studies*, 193–94. For a differing view, cf. R. A. Carlson, *David, the Chosen King*, 199–200.

**Absalom Returns from Exile (c. 980 BC)**

2 Samuel 14:1–27

**Joab's Plan**

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was inclined* toward Absalom.

2 So Joab sent to Tekoa and brought a wise woman from there and said to her, "Please pretend to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments now, and do not anoint yourself with oil, but be like a woman who has been mourning for the dead many days; 3 then go to the king and speak to him in this manner." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

**The Wise Woman's Story**

4 Now when the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground and prostrated herself and said, "Help, O king."

5 The king said to her, "What is your trouble?" And she answered, "Truly I am a widow, for my husband is dead.

6 Your maidservant had two sons, but the two of them struggled together in the field, and there was no one to separate them, so one struck the other and killed him.

7 Now behold, the whole family has risen against your maidservant, and they say, 'Hand over the one who struck his brother, that we may put him to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, and destroy the heir also.' Thus they will extinguish my coal which is left, so as to leave my husband neither name nor remnant on the face of the earth."

8 Then the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I will give orders concerning you."

9 The woman of Tekoa said to the king, "O my lord, the king, the iniquity is on me and my father's house, but the king and his throne are guiltless."

10 So the king said, "Whoever speaks to you, bring him to me, and he will not touch you anymore."

11 Then she said, "Please let the king remember the LORD your God, *so that* the avenger of blood will not continue to destroy, otherwise they will destroy my son." And he said, "As the LORD lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the ground."

**The Wise Woman Reveals Her True Intention**

12 Then the woman said, "Please let your maidservant speak a word to my lord the king." And he said, "Speak."

13 The woman said, "Why then have you planned such a thing against the people of God? For in speaking this word the king is as one who is guilty, *in that* the king does not bring back his banished one.

14 For we will surely die and are like water spilled on the ground which cannot be gathered up again. Yet God does not take away life, but plans ways so that the banished one will not be cast out from him.

15 Now the reason I have come to speak this word to my lord the king is that the people have made me afraid; so your maidservant said, 'Let me now speak to the king, perhaps the king will perform the request of his maidservant.

16 For the king will hear and deliver his maidservant from the hand of the man who would destroy both me and my son from the inheritance of God.'

17 Then your maidservant said, 'Please let the word of my lord the king be comforting, for as the angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and evil. And may the LORD your God be with you.'"

**David Suspects Joab's Involvement**

18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, "Please do not hide anything from me that I am about to ask you." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king please speak."

19 So the king said, "Is the hand of Joab with you in all this?" And the woman replied, "As your soul lives, my lord the king, no one can turn to the right or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken. Indeed, it was your servant Joab who commanded me, and it was he who put all these words in the mouth of your maidservant;

20 in order to change the appearance of things your servant Joab has done this thing. But my lord is wise, like the wisdom of the angel of God, to know all that is in the earth."

**David Allows Absalom to Return to Jerusalem but Refuses to See Him**

21 Then the king said to Joab, "Behold now, I will surely do this thing; go therefore, bring back the young man Absalom."

22 Joab fell on his face to the ground, prostrated himself and blessed the king; then Joab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your sight, O my lord, the king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant."

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 However the king said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So Absalom turned to his own house and did not see the king's face.

**Absalom's Appearance**

25 Now in all Israel was no one as handsome as Absalom, so highly praised; from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no defect in him.

26 When he cut the hair of his head (and it was at the end of every year that he cut *it*, for it was heavy on him so he cut it), he

weighed the hair of his head at 200 shekels by the king's weight.

### **Absalom Names His Daughter after His Desolate and Humiliated Sister—Tamar**

27 To Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of beautiful appearance.

### **Absalom Reunited with David (c. 978 BC)**

2 Samuel 14:28–33

28 Now Absalom lived two full years in Jerusalem, and did not see the king's face.

29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king, but he would not come to him. So he sent again a second time, but he would not come.

30 Therefore he said to his servants, "See, Joab's field is next to mine, and he has barley there; go and set it on fire." So Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, came to Absalom at his house and said to him, "Why have your servants set my field on fire?"

32 Absalom answered Joab, "Behold, I sent for you, saying, 'Come here, that I may send you to the king, to say, "Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me still to be there."' Now therefore, let me see the king's face, and if there is iniquity in me, let him put me to death."

33 So when Joab came to the king and told him, he called for Absalom. Thus he came to the king and prostrated himself on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

### **Absalom Begins to Steal the Hearts of Israel (c. 978 BC)**

2 Samuel 15:1–6

1 Now it came about after this that Absalom provided for himself a chariot and horses and fifty men as runners before him.

2 Absalom used to rise early and stand beside the way to the gate; and when any man had a suit to come to the king for judgment, Absalom would call to him and say, "From what city are you?" And he would say, "Your servant is from one of the tribes of Israel."

3 Then Absalom would say to him, "See, your claims are good and right, but no man listens to you on the part of the king."

4 Moreover, Absalom would say, "Oh that one would appoint me judge in the land, then every man who has any suit or cause could come to me and I would give him justice."

5 And when a man came near to prostrate himself before him, he would put out his hand and take hold of him and kiss him.

6 In this manner Absalom dealt with all Israel who came to the king for judgment; so Absalom stole away the hearts of the men of Israel.

### **Absalom Leads a Treasonous Revolt Against David (c. 974 BC)**

2 Samuel 15:7–12

7 Now it came about at the end of [four] years that Absalom said to the king, "Please let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed to the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For your servant vowed a vow while I was living at Geshur in Aram, saying, 'If the LORD shall indeed bring me back to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.'"

9 The king said to him, "Go in peace." So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you shall say, 'Absalom is king in Hebron.'"

11 Then two hundred men went with Absalom from Jerusalem, who were invited and went innocently, and they did not know anything.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

### **David Flees Across the Jordan River (c. 974 BC)**

2 Samuel 15:13–16:14

#### **David Flees from Jerusalem**

15:13 Then a messenger came to David, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel are with Absalom."

14 David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise and let us flee, for *otherwise* none of us will escape from Absalom. Go in haste, or he will overtake us quickly and bring down calamity on us and strike the city with the edge of the sword."

15 Then the king's servants said to the king, "Behold, your servants *are ready to do* whatever my lord the king chooses."

16 So the king went out and all his household with him. But the king left ten concubines to keep the house.

17 The king went out and all the people with him, and they stopped at the last house.

### **David Tests the Loyalty of the Philistines**

18 Now all his servants passed on beside him, all the Cherethites, all the Pelethites and all the Gittites, six hundred men who had come with him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, “Why will you also go with us? Return and remain with the king, for you are a foreigner and also an exile; *return* to your own place.

20 You came *only* yesterday, and shall I today make you wander with us, while I go where I will? Return and take back your brothers; mercy and truth be with you.”

21 But Ittai answered the king and said, “As the LORD lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely wherever my lord the king may be, whether for death or for life, there also your servant will be.”

22 Therefore David said to Ittai, “Go and pass over.” So Ittai the Gittite passed over with all his men and all the little ones who *were* with him.

23 While all the country was weeping with a loud voice, all the people passed over. The king also passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

### **David Sends Zadok and the Ark Back to Jerusalem**

24 Now behold, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him carrying the ark of the covenant of God. And they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar came up until all the people had finished passing from the city.

25 The king said to Zadok, “Return the ark of God to the city. If I find favor in the sight of the LORD, then He will bring me back again and show me both it and His habitation.

26 But if He should say thus, ‘I have no delight in you,’ behold, here I am, let Him do to me as seems good to Him.”

27 The king said also to Zadok the priest, “Are you *not* a seer? Return to the city in peace and your two sons with you, your son Ahimaaz and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I am going to wait at the fords of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me.”

29 Therefore Zadok and Abiathar returned the ark of God to Jerusalem and remained there.

### **David Commissions Hushai as a Spy**

30 And David went up the ascent of the *Mount of Olives*, and wept as he went, and his head was covered and he walked barefoot. Then all the people who were with him each covered his head and went up weeping as they went.

31 Now someone told David, saying, “Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom.” And David said, “O LORD, I pray, make the counsel of Ahithophel foolishness.”

32 It happened as David was coming to the summit, where God was worshiped, that behold, Hushai the Archite met him with his coat torn and dust on his head.

33 David said to him, “If you pass over with me, then you will be a burden to me.

34 But if you return to the city, and say to Absalom, ‘I will be your servant, O king; as I have been your father’s servant in time past, so I will now be your servant,’ then you can thwart the counsel of Ahithophel for me.

35 Are not Zadok and Abiathar the priests with you there? So it shall be that whatever you hear from the king’s house, you shall report to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold their two sons are with them there, Ahimaaz, Zadok’s son and Jonathan, Abiathar’s son; and by them you shall send me everything that you hear.”

37 So Hushai, David’s friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

### **Ziba Accuses Mephibosheth of Treason and David Makes a Snap Decision**

16:1 Now when David had passed a little beyond the summit, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of saddled donkeys, and on them *were* two hundred loaves of bread, a hundred clusters of raisins, a hundred summer fruits, and a jug of wine.

2 The king said to Ziba, “Why do you have these?” And Ziba said, “The donkeys are for the king’s household to ride, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, for whoever is faint in the wilderness to drink.”

3 Then the king said, “And where is your master’s son?” And Ziba said to the king, “Behold, he is staying in Jerusalem, for he said, ‘Today the house of Israel will restore the kingdom of my father to me.’”

4 So the king said to Ziba, “Behold, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours.” And Ziba said, “I prostrate myself; let me find favor in your sight, O my lord, the king!”

### **Shimei the Benjamite, a Relative of Saul, Curses David**

5 When King David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out from there a man of the family of the house of Saul whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came out cursing continually as he came.

6 He threw stones at David and at all the servants of King David; and all the people and all the mighty men were at his right hand and

at his left.

7 Thus Shimei said when he cursed, “Get out, get out, you man of bloodshed, and worthless fellow!

8 The LORD has returned upon you all the bloodshed of the house of Saul, in whose place you have reigned; and the LORD has given the kingdom into the hand of your son Absalom. And behold, you are *taken* in your own evil, for you are a man of bloodshed!”

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, “Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over now and cut off his head.” [[Exod 22:28](#)]

10 But the king said, “What have I to do with you, O sons of Zeruiah? If he curses, and if the LORD has told him, ‘Curse David,’ then who shall say, ‘Why have you done so?’”

11 Then David said to Abishai and to all his servants, “Behold, my son who came out from me seeks my life; how much more now this Benjamite? Let him alone and let him curse, for the LORD has told him.

12 Perhaps the LORD will look on my affliction and return good to me instead of his cursing this day.”

13 So David and his men went on the way; and Shimei went along on the hillside parallel with him and as he went he cursed and cast stones and threw dust at him.

14 The king and all the people who were with him arrived weary and he refreshed himself there.

*Scripture quotations are from the New American Standard Bible, Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation La Habra, Calif. Used by permission. All rights reserved. For Permission to Quote Information visit <http://www.lockman.org>.*